

Conservation Worksheet and Effectiveness Checklist by Region

APPENDIX B

1.0 New England: Tables 1-24 provide summaries of areas NE1-47. Additional types of conservation measures used are provided in Table 25.	2
2.0 Mid Atlantic: Tables 1-12 provide summaries of areas MA1-6.	97
3.0 South Atlantic: Tables 1-12 provide summaries of areas SA1-174. Additional types of conservation measures used (such as other gear restrictions and FMP restrictions) and GIS shapefile and rest service links are provided in Tables 13-15.	140
4.0 Caribbean: Tables 1-18 provide summaries of areas C1-C9.	224
5.0 Gulf of Mexico: Tables 1-42 provide summaries of areas GOM1-24. Additional types of conservation measures used are given in Table 43.	289
6.0 Pacific: Tables 1-24 provide summaries of areas P1-P12.	529
7.0 North Pacific: Tables 1-76 provide summaries of areas NP1-37.	636
8.0 Western Pacific: Tables 1-8 provide summaries of areas WP1-4.	906

1.0 New England: Tables 1-24 provide summaries of areas NE1-47. Additional types of conservation measures used are provided in Table 25.

NE1-8	New England Habitat Management Areas (8)
NE9-11	New England Dedicated Habitat Research Areas (3)
NE12-14	New England Deep-sea Coral Protection Areas (3)
NE15-16	New England Monkfish Fishery Closed Areas (2)
NE17	New England Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument (1)
NE18-20	New England Year-round Groundfish Closed Areas (3)
NE21-28	New England Sea Scallop Rotational Areas (8)
NE29-33	New England Northeast Multispecies Spawning Areas (5)
NE34-38	New England Northeast Multispecies Gulf of Maine Cod Protection Areas (5)
NE39	New England Herring Midwater Trawl Restricted Area (1)
NE40-43	New England Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan Closure Areas (3)
NE44-47	New England Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Restricted Areas (4)

[Intentionally left blank]

Table 1 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	New England Habitat Management Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	Omnibus Habitat Amendment 2 (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartQ/§ 648.370 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/habitat-management-areas-map-gis
Number of areas (if applicable)	8 (Eastern Maine, Jeffreys Bank, Cashes Ledge, Fippennies Ledge, Ammen Rock, Western Gulf of Maine (WGOM), Closed Area II, Great South Channel)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through Omnibus Habitat Amendment 2 (2018).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions throughout the New England region.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648#subpart-Q

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/habitat-management-areas-map-gis
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	These areas support all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation (1a, 1b, 1c, and 1d) supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystems, and biodiversity.

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Impact Statement (Available here: https://www.nefmc.org/library/omnibus-habitat-amendment-2). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The New England Council has used closed areas to protect essential fish habitat for decades. Similar areas were closed under a previous action in 1999 (Omnibus Habitat Amendment). New science and updated analyses suggested that habitat conservation benefits would be improved if boundaries were modified to protect more sensitive areas. The resulting network of habitat management areas builds on existing area-based management tools. The areas were developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven process. Because the areas were developed by the council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the areas are flexible, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science through the framework adjustment process outlined in the Magnuson Stevens Act. The Council process is relatively nimble compared to other federal regulatory actions; therefore, measures can be adaptive to new information.</p>

Table 2 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Habitat Management Areas

ATB Area Name	New England Habitat Management Areas			
ATB Area ID	NE1-8			
Number of areas (if applicable)	8 (Eastern Maine, Jeffreys Bank, Cashes Ledge, Fippennies Ledge, Ammen Rock, Western Gulf of Maine (WGOM), Closed Area II, Great South Channel)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	All mobile bottom tending fishing gears are prohibited within these areas year-round, but static gears are allowed. Recreational fishing is permitted. A shrimp fishing exemption area has been identified within the WGOM habitat management area, but there has been no shrimp fishery in the Gulf of Maine for several years due to low stock size, and this condition is unlikely to change in the near term. Restricting fishing to these limited activities supports conservation objectives established for these areas. The Ammen Rock area is	

			closed to nearly all types of fishing, except the lobster pot fishery.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	Except to the extent that a portion of the WGOM area overlaps the Stellwagen National Marine Sanctuary, which can carry additional restrictions.	If other activities are permitted in these areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework. However, when these boundaries were adjusted in 2018 it took about ten years to develop and approve the	

			action that modified the habitat management areas. The Council agreed to review the designations after ten years.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes and Uncertain	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council by and were supported by the Habitat Oversight Committee as well as Advisory Panel. These areas were modified relatively recently; therefore, the effectiveness is more uncertain at this time. Evaluating the effectiveness of these closures is a Council research priority.	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. The annual research priorities for the Council include evaluation of habitat areas, but currently there are no specific research programs for these areas. However, NOAA Fisheries does conduct regular biological sampling surveys throughout the Northeast including random stratified stations potentially within these areas.	A specific biological monitoring program could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas; however, this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas. Some of these areas are relatively far offshore and not very accessible to the general public. Several are closer to the coast and many recreational fishing vessels	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for

	place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?		and other tourism industries access these areas to outdoor recreation. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	recreation in these areas.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes		

Table 3 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Dedicated Habitat Research Areas

General Information	
Area name	New England Dedicated Habitat Research Areas (DHRA)
Implementation Action (Year)	2018 and 2021
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartQ/§ 648.371 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/dedicated-habitat-research-areas-map-gis https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/omnibus-deep-sea-coral-amendment
Number of areas (if applicable)	3 (Stellwagen DHRA, Georges Bank DHRA, Jordan Basin DHRA)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The Stellwagen and Georges Bank areas were implemented through the Omnibus Habitat Amendment 2 (2018) and the Jordan Basin DHRA was implemented through the Omnibus Deep-Sea Coral Amendment (2021).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes, but indirectly for two of the areas. These two DHRAs are closed to all mobile bottom-tending gear (Stellwagen and Georges Bank). These research area designations are effective for three years after implementation. The NMFS Northeast Regional Administrator will consult with the Council about whether the designation should be retained. Note the Stellwagen DHRA is within the WGOM HMA, but the Georges Bank DHRA is not within an HMA. No, for the Jordan Basin DHRA. This area does not have specific restrictions on fishing; therefore, does not provide the same conservation benefits as the other DHRAs. It is still valuable for supporting important research of deep-sea coral habitats, but no specific restrictions are in place to minimize impacts of fishing in this area.

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648#subpart-Q
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Maps available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/dedicated-habitat-research-areas-map-gis https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/omnibus-deep-sea-coral-amendment
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation

<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>These areas indirectly support all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation (1a, 1b, 1c, and 1d) supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystems, and biodiversity as the research conducted in these areas supports ecosystem conservation. The intent of the Stellwagen and Georges Bank DHRAs is to highlight research needs, particularly relating to evaluating the assumptions of the Swept Area Seabed Impact (SASI) model that the Council used as the basis for habitat management area (HMA) development. The intent of the Jordan Basin DHRA is to encourage further exploration of coral habitats at the site, and to encourage research on fishing gear impacts on these habitats. If research does not occur in these areas the utility of these designations is reduced; therefore, these designations have sunsets and are periodically reviewed by NMFS.</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>

<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional deep-sea coral experts and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Impact Statement or Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://www.nefmc.org/library/omnibus-habitat-amendment-2 and https://www.nefmc.org/library/omnibus-deep-sea-coral-amendment). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available. The intent of these areas is to promote more research to improve the science used to further promote conservation of New England marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Designation of an area as a DHRA does not automatically mean research is conducted there. However, proactively identifying important areas for future research is critical. If research is not conducted these areas can be flexible and adjust if new information suggests that other areas are more suitable for research.</p>

Table 4 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Dedicated Habitat Research Areas

ATB Area Name	New England Dedicated Habitat Research Areas			
ATB Area ID	NE9-11			
Number of areas (if applicable)	3 (Stellwagen DHRA, Georges Bank DHRA, Jordan Basin DHRA)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes and No	In the Stellwagen and Georges Bank DHRAs, all mobile bottom tending gears are prohibited but static gears are allowed. Recreational fishing is permitted in these areas. Restricting fishing to these limited activities supports conservation objectives established for these areas. In the Jordan Basin DHRA there are no limitations on fishing activities.	If research is not conducted in these areas their overall effectiveness in terms of supporting overall conservation plans and analysis is reduced.
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are	No	Except to the extent that a portion of the WGOM area overlaps the Stellwagen National Marine Sanctuary, which can carry additional	If other activities are permitted in these areas and found to have negative impacts on overall

	they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		restrictions on commercial gears capable of catching groundfish.	conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework. These areas do have automatic sunsets and review processes in place beginning three years after implementation.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support	Yes and Uncertain	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council and were supported by the Habitat Oversight Committee as well as Advisory Panel. These areas are relatively new;	

	that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		therefore, the effectiveness is more uncertain at this time.	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. However, the intent is to identify these research areas to help promote future research endeavors. NOAA's Deep-Sea Coral Research and Technology Program funds and coordinates research related to deep-sea corals and sponge ecosystems, including within the Jordan Basin DHRA.	A specific research/ monitoring program could be developed to help ensure research is conducted in these areas, however this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas. However, these areas are relatively far offshore and not very accessible to the general public. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for recreation in these areas, more likely through remote platforms and general ocean education programs about deep sea corals.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	A challenge is that the Council is able (and in fact required) to identify research priorities but has limited ability to direct funds to conduct specific projects, and depends on other organizations to conduct scientific research in these areas.	

Table 5 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Deep-Sea Coral Protection Areas

General Information	
Area name	New England Deep-Sea Coral Protection Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2021
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartQ/§ 648.373 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/omnibus-deep-sea-coral-amendment
Number of areas (if applicable)	3 (Georges Bank, Mount Desert Rock, Outer Schoodic Ridge)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through the Omnibus Deep-Sea Coral Amendment (2021).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for deep-sea corals and their habitats throughout the area south of Georges Bank and within distinct areas within the Gulf of Maine with known deep-sea corals.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648#subpart-Q

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. The area in Georges Bank essentially follows the 600-meter curve at the edge of the shelf and extends to the US EEZ boundary. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/omnibus-deep-sea-coral-amendment
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	These areas support all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation (1a, 1b, 1c, and 1d) supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystems, and biodiversity.

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional deep-sea coral experts and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://www.nefmc.org/library/omnibus-deep-sea-coral-amendment). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The concept of “freezing the footprint” is a broadly accepted approach to managing fishery access to sensitive deep-water habitats that are presently unfished or lightly fished but where access could expand in the future. The areas were developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven process. Because the areas were developed by the council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the areas are flexible, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science through the framework adjustment process outlined in the Magnuson Stevens Act. The Council process is relatively nimble compared to other federal regulatory actions; therefore, measures can be adaptive to new information.</p>

Table 6 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Deep-Sea Coral Protection Areas

ATB Area Name	New England Deep-Sea Coral Protection Areas			
ATB Area ID	NE12-14			
Number of areas (if applicable)	3 (Georges Bank, Mount Desert Rock, Outer Schoodic Ridge)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	In the Mount Desert Rock and Outer Schoodic Ridge areas, all mobile bottom tending gears are prohibited but static gears are allowed. In the Georges Bank area, the use of all bottom tending commercial fishing gear (static and mobile) is prohibited. Red crab pots are exempted. Recreational fishing is permitted in all three areas. Restricting fishing to these limited activities supports conservation objectives established for these areas.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	Except to the extent that the Georges Bank area overlaps a marine national monument, which carries additional restrictions.	If other activities are permitted in these areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support	Yes and Uncertain	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council by and were supported by the Habitat Oversight Committee as well as Advisory Panel.	

	that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		These areas are relatively new; therefore, the effectiveness is more uncertain at this time.	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. The annual research priorities for the Council include evaluation of closed areas, but currently there are no specific research programs for these areas. NOAA Fisheries conducts regular biological sampling surveys throughout the Northeast, but only a small part of these areas are included in the survey strata. In addition, NOAA Deep Sea Coral Research and Technology Program coordinates coral-focused surveys on a periodic basis. The next round of surveys in the Northeast is scheduled to begin in 2023 and last for several years.	A specific biological monitoring program could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas, however this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas. However, these areas are relatively far offshore and not very accessible to the general public. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for recreation in these areas, more likely through remote platforms and general ocean education programs about deep sea corals.

<p>8. Other elements of effectiveness</p>	<p>Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>Restrictions on fishing in these areas has expanded into other FMPs and other restrictions through the Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument. The monument designation may lead to additional scientific efforts in this part of GB and draw additional public attention to the resources of the area. Fishing restrictions implemented within the monument could present challenges, since they are not consistent with measures implemented through the Council process.</p>	
---	---	------------	--	--

Table 7 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Monkfish Fishery Closed Areas

General Information	
Area name	New England Monkfish Fishery Closed Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	Amendment 2 to the Monkfish FMP (2005)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartG/ § 648.397 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/monkfish-canyon-closed-areas-map-gis
Number of areas (if applicable)	2 (Oceanographer and Lydonia Canyons)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through Amendment 2 to the Monkfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for deep-sea corals known to occur in these deep-water canyons.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648#subpart-F

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. The area in Georges Bank essentially follows the 600-meter curve at the edge of the shelf and extends to the US EEZ boundary. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/monkfish-canyon-closed-areas-map-gis
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC and MAFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	These areas support all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation (1a, 1b, 1c, and 1d) supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystems, and biodiversity.

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional deep-sea coral experts and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://www.nefmc.org/library/amendment-2-2). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The concept of “freezing the footprint” is a broadly accepted approach to managing fishery access to sensitive deep-water habitats that are presently unfished or lightly fished but where access could expand in the future. The areas were developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven process. Because the areas were developed by the council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the areas are flexible, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science through the framework adjustment process outlined in the Magnuson Stevens Act. The Council process is relatively nimble compared to other federal regulatory actions; therefore, measures can be adaptive to new information.</p>

Table 8 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Monkfish Fishery Closed Areas

ATB Area Name	New England Monkfish Fishery Closed Areas			
ATB Area ID	NE15-16			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2 (Oceanographer and Lydonia Canyons)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Fishing vessels on a Monkfish days-at-sea (DAS) are not allowed to be in these canyon areas. These areas are far offshore and fishing is very limited in this general area except for occasional monkfish fishing and red crab pot fishing.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur	No	These areas are almost entirely encompassed within the Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument, which carries additional restrictions.	If other activities are permitted in these areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional

	in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council by and were supported by the Monkfish Oversight Committee as well as Advisory Panel.	
6. Research/ biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were	A specific biological monitoring program

monitoring/ restoration	any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		approved. The annual research priorities for the Council include evaluation of closed areas, but currently there are no specific research programs for these areas. NOAA Fisheries conducts regular biological sampling surveys throughout the Northeast, but only a small part of these areas are included in the survey strata. In addition, NOAA Deep Sea Coral Research and Technology Program coordinates coral-focused surveys on a periodic basis. The next round of surveys in the Northeast is scheduled to begin in 2023 and last for several years.	could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas, however this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas. However, these areas are far offshore and not very accessible to the general public. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for recreation in these areas, more likely through remote platforms and general ocean education programs about deep sea corals.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program	Yes	Restrictions on fishing in these areas has expanded into other FMPs and other restrictions through the Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument. The monument designation may lead to	

	in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?		additional scientific efforts in this part of GB and draw additional public attention to the resources of the area. Fishing restrictions implemented within the monument could present challenges, since they are not consistent with measures implemented through the Council process.	
--	--	--	---	--

Table 9 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument

General Information	
Area name	Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument
Implementation Action (Year)	Presidential Proclamation 9496 (2016)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Prohibited and regulated activities described in Federal Register Vol. 81 No. 183, p. 65161-65167 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/northeast-canyons-and-seamounts-marine-national-monument-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1 designation, 2 sub-units (Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in Presidential Proclamation 9496.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented through a Presidential Proclamation.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area supports biological productivity and ecosystem function and services, including for sensitive deep-sea species and habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	Federal. USFWS is the lead agency, in collaboration with NOAA Fisheries. A management plan is under development.

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The area has clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/northeast-canyons-and-seamounts-marine-national-monument-map-gis-data
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes, NOAA also participates in management of the area.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA are responsible for enforcement.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem Conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	The area supports all 4 sub-categories supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, and biodiversity.

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, this area fully meet ATB principles: 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area was enacted via Presidential Proclamation. While input was provided by various stakeholders this process is internal to the Administrative Branch and is not designed to be public or collaborative.</i>
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>The area fully meets this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>The area meets this principle.</i> These areas were developed by Presidential Proclamation, but the development of the management plan includes a public process to set the vision for the monument and guide stewardship of the area.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, it does advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>These areas do not fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas were intended to support protection of biodiversity and habitat, but not with the intention of optimizing yields or economic benefits.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ.

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>The area meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on scientific information regarding the natural resources occurring within the monument.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>It is unknown if and unlikely that these areas meet the principle.</i> The Presidential Proclamations do not provide an adaptive or iterative management framework akin to the Council process in the MSA. The Monuments are established as large static management areas.</p>

Table 10 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument

ATB Area Name	Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument			
ATB Area ID	NE17			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1, two sub-units			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	All commercial fishing is prohibited in the area year round. Lobster and deep-sea red crab fishing are currently allowed but will be prohibited starting September 2023.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	In addition to fishing prohibitions, the following activities are prohibited: (1) oil and gas exploration and development, (2) use of poisons, electrical charges, or explosives to collect or harvest resources, (3) releasing introduced species, (4) removal/harvest/etc. of any living or non-living monument resource, (5)drilling, dredging or placing structures.	

			Other activities including research, education, anchoring scientific instruments, recreational fishing, non-impact activities (e.g., bird watching), and placement and maintenance of submarine cables are regulated.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	This area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	No	The spatial extent of these areas is not readily adaptable or designed to be altered. Plans for fishing restrictions within were altered across two Presidential administrations following the designation, and are currently in effect as originally proposed.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Somewhat	This area was developed with input from some stakeholders, but not via a public process. There is mixed support for the designation.	

6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No		Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for this area when it was approved. A management plan is under development which could perhaps include these elements.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in this area. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for recreation in this area.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

Table 11 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Year-round groundfish closed areas

General Information	
Area name	New England Year-round groundfish closed areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2002 (Secretarial Action), 1998 (Northeast Multispecies Framework Adjustment 25), and 1994 (Secretarial Action).
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartF/ § 648.81 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/northeast-groundfish-closure-areas
Number of areas (if applicable)	3 (Cashes Ledge, Western Gulf of Maine (WGOM), Closed Areas II)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. Cashes Ledge implemented by Secretarial Action in 2002 and extended by Amendment 13 to the Multispecies FMP. WGOM closed year-round by Framework 25 to the Multispecies FMP, closure maintained and expanded to current footprint in Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2 (2018). Amendment 5 expanded the Closed Area II closure to its current footprint; Secretarial action closed the area year-round in late 1994 and extended by Framework 9 to the Multispecies FMP and again in Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2 (2018).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas first closed to protect vulnerable groundfish stocks, particularly cod, and later portions of these areas also identified as important for vulnerable habitat as well.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648#subpart-F
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. The boundaries have been modified a few times over the last 20-30 years but have remained quite similar. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/northeast-groundfish-closure-areas
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	2. Year-round fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories	These areas support all 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other), in particular “other”. The primary intent of these closures is to protect vulnerable groundfish stocks and the habitats those species utilize.

<p>(habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessments and Environmental Impact Statements prepared (Available here: https://www.nefmc.org/management-plans/northeast-multispecies). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The New England Council has used closed areas to protect vulnerable species and habitats decades. Closures to protect groundfish have been used since 1994. New science and updated analyses suggested that conservation benefits would be improved if boundaries were modified. The resulting network of year-round groundfish closed areas builds on existing area-based management tools. The areas were developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven process. Because the areas were developed by the council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the areas are flexible, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science through the framework adjustment process outlined in the Magnuson Stevens Act. The Council process is relatively nimble compared to other federal regulatory actions; therefore, measures can be adaptive to new information.</p>

Table 12 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Year-round groundfish closed areas

ATB Area Name	New England Year-round Groundfish Closed Areas			
ATB Area ID	NE18-20			
Number of areas (if applicable)	3 (Cashes Ledge, WGOM, Closed Areas II)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	In Cashes Ledge, all fishing gears capable of catching groundfish are prohibited, recreational fishing is permitted. This area is larger than the Cashes Ledge habitat management area. In WGOM and Closed Area II, the areas were first closed to gears capable of catching groundfish, and now all mobile bottom tending fishing gears are prohibited (lobster trap gear permitted). Recreational fishing prohibited in Closed Area II. Several tightly defined special access programs for healthy groundfish stocks permitted in Closed Area II starting in 2004, and limited scallop fishery access in portions of the area starting in 1999. Midwater trawl and purse	

			seine gear are permitted in all three areas as exempted gear that catch very minimal amounts of groundfish as bycatch.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	Except to the extent that the WGOM area overlaps the Stellwagen National Marine Sanctuary, which can carry additional restrictions.	If other activities are permitted in these areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework. However, the	

			boundaries of these areas have remained relatively the same since they were adopted.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes and Uncertain	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council by and were supported by the Groundfish Oversight Committee as well as Advisory Panel. While these areas have likely provided some conservation benefit over the years there are several groundfish stocks that are still overfished. Area based management is one part of the overall conservation plan for groundfish stocks in the Northeast.	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. The annual research priorities for the Council include evaluation of closed areas, but currently there are no specific research programs for these areas. However, NOAA Fisheries does conduct regular biological sampling surveys throughout the Northeast including random stratified stations potentially within these areas.	A specific biological monitoring program could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas, however this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas, except for Closed Area II. However, these areas are relatively far offshore and not very accessible to the general public.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for

	place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?		There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	recreation in these areas.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	While the original intended effects of the Western GOM and Cashes Ledge Closure Areas were related to fishing mortality reduction, through Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2 these were recognized as having incidental effects that provide protection for spawning groundfish. Closed Area II was originally designed to protect cod and haddock spawning activity. Previous Nantucket Lightship and Closed Area I Closure Areas removed under Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2 with establishment of new seasonal closure areas (in table below). The Council recommended in Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2 the removal of Closed Area II as a year-round closure, but this was disapproved and the closure remains in place.	

Table 13 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Sea Scallop Rotational Areas

General Information	
Area name	New England Sea Scallop Rotational Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	Amendment 10 (2003) implemented the overall program, and several actions pre- and post-Amendment 10 adjusted area boundaries and other related measures.
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartD/§ 648.5 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/atlantic-sea-scallop-managed-waters-fishing-year-2022
Number of areas (if applicable)	8 (Closed Area II East Scallop Rotational Area, Closed Area II Scallop Rotational Area, Nantucket Lightship South – Deep Scallop Rotational Area, Nantucket Lightship North Scallop Rotational Area, Nantucket Lightship Triangle Scallop Rotational Area, Nantucket Lightship West Scallop Rotational Area, Closed Area I Scallop Rotational Area, New York Bight Scallop Rotational Area)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented by various Amendments and Framework actions to the Scallop FMP (2004-present). Generally the system of areas is updated annually via the action that sets scallop specifications for the fishing year.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish conservation benefits for the biological productivity, biodiversity, and ecosystem function and services within the area.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648/subpart-D/section-648.60
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/atlantic-sea-scallop-managed-waters-fishing-year-2022
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	3. Seasonal fishery management / other <i>Note these areas are closed to scallop fishing year-round on a rotating basis, but are in this category as “other” because they are only closed to one fishery, not multiple gear types.</i>
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable	These areas support all 4 sub-categories for seasonal fishery management or other areas (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other); in particular “other” – prevent overfishing and improve yield per recruit. Several of the scallop rotational areas include seasonal restrictions for scallop fishing when the open to reduce bycatch of flatfish species.

<p>ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall</p>

<p>Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries. Rotational area management is one of the conservation tools that has rebuilt the sea scallop resource and made it one of the most profitable fisheries in the Northeast.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through various Environmental Impact Statements and Environmental Assessments (Available here: https://www.nefmc.org/management-plans/scallops). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The New England Council has used area-based management to prevent overfishing and rebuild stocks for decades. These measures have been adjusted over time with more data. The resulting network of sea scallop rotational areas builds on existing area-based management tools. The areas were developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven process. Because the areas were developed by the council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the areas are flexible, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science through the framework adjustment process outlined in the Magnuson Stevens Act. The Council process is relatively nimble compared to other federal regulatory actions; therefore, measures can be adaptive to new information.</p>

Table 14 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Sea Scallop Rotational Areas

ATB Area Name	New England Sea Scallop Rotational Areas			
ATB Area ID	NE21-28			
Number of areas (if applicable)	8 (Closed Area II East Closed Area, Closed Area II Access Area, Nantucket Lightship South – Deep Scallop Access Area, Nantucket Lightship North Scallop Closed Area, Nantucket Lightship Triangle Scallop Closed Area, Nantucket Lightship West Closed Area, Closed Area I Scallop Access Area, New York Bight)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Action prohibits vessels fishing for scallops in these areas when they are closed scallop rotational areas. Areas typically close for 2-3 years then reopen for very limited fishing with scallop catch limits. Other commercial and recreational fishing can occur in these areas.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the	No		If other activities are permitted in these

	area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework. These areas are surveyed annually and can be adjusted in the annual specification process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a	Yes	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council by and were supported by the	

	collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		Scallop Oversight Committee as well as Advisory Panel. The scallop rotational area management program is an effective conservation tool and has helped prevent overfishing and increase yield per recruit in the scallop fishery.	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Regular biological monitoring occurs in these areas annually through the Scallop research-set-aside program. A large portion of those research funds are used to support biological sampling of rotational areas each year. In addition, NOAA Fisheries conducts regular biological sampling surveys throughout the Northeast including random stratified stations potentially within these areas. At-sea observers also take biological samples when deployed on scallop trips in rotational areas.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas. However, these areas are relatively far offshore and not very accessible to the general public. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for recreation in these areas, more likely through remote platforms and general ocean education programs.

<p>8. Other elements of effectiveness</p>	<p>Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>Scallop fishery access is very controlled in these areas. Larger vessels are allocated a fixed number of trips with possession limits. Smaller vessels are also allocated access to these areas with a total fixed number of trips with possession limits. Fishing is generally more efficient in access areas compared to fishing effort in areas outside access areas, this increases conservation benefits by minimizing impacts on habitat and bycatch.</p>	
---	---	------------	--	--

Table 15 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Northeast Multispecies Spawning Closures

General Information	
Area name	New England Northeast Multispecies Spawning Closures
Implementation Action (Year)	Framework 45 (2011) for GOM Cod Spawning Protection Area I; Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2/Groundfish Amendment 14 (2018) for Winter Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Area, Spring Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Area, Closed Area I North, Closed Area II
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartF/§ 648.81
Number of areas (if applicable)	5 (Gulf of Maine Cod Spawning Protection Area I, Winter Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Areas, Spring Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Area, Closed Area I North, Closed Area II)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through Framework 45 to the Multispecies FMP (2011) for GOM Cod Spawning Protection Area I and through Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2/Amendment 14 to the Multispecies FMP (2018) for Winter Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Area, Spring Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Area, Closed Area I North, Closed Area II.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish conservation benefits for spawning groundfish species, particularly cod in terms of improved biological productivity.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648#subpart-F
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/gulf-maine-northeast-spawning-groundfish-closures and https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/georges-bank-northeast-groundfish-closures
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	3. Seasonal fishery management / other
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories	These areas support two of the sub-categories for seasonal fishery management conservation areas: bycatch and spawning.

<p>(habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>9. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>10. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>11. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>12. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>

<p>13. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>14. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>15. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://s3.amazonaws.com/nefmc.org/110120_Final_FW_45_Resubmit.pdf and the Environmental Impact Statement (Available here: https://s3.amazonaws.com/nefmc.org/OA2-FEIS_Vol_3_FINAL_161208.pdf). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>16. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Seasonal closures to protect spawning have been used successfully in this region for various species. The areas were developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven process. Because the areas were developed by the council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the areas are flexible, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science through the framework adjustment process outlined in the Magnuson Stevens Act. The Council process is relatively nimble compared to other federal regulatory actions; therefore, measures can be adaptive to new information.</p>

Table 16 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Northeast Multispecies Spawning Closures

ATB Area Name	New England Northeast Multispecies Spawning Closures			
ATB Area ID	NE29-33			
Number of areas (if applicable)	5 (Gulf of Maine Cod Spawning Protection Area I, Winter Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Areas, Spring Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Area, Closed Area I North, Closed Area II)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	These actions prohibit fishing gears capable of catching groundfish. There are specific exempted gears that vary per area to some degree. Exempted gears generally include spears, rakes, diving gear, cast nets, tongs, harpoons, weirs, dip nets, stop nets, pound nets, pots and traps, purse seines, surf clam/quahog dredge gear, pelagic hook and line, pelagic longlines, single pelagic gillnets, shrimp trawls (with properly configured grates. For the most part recreational vessels can fish in these areas with pelagic hook and	

			line gear provided catch is not sold (except for tuna). The seasonal closures vary by area: GOM cod area is April – June, Nov-Jan for Winter Mass Bay, and Apr 15-30 for Spring Mass Bay area. For the two areas on Georges Bank the season is Feb-April 15 and scallop and MWT herring vessels are exempt from the seasonal closures. The seasons have remained the same since the closures were implemented.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No		If other activities are permitted in these areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	

4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes and Uncertain	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council by and were supported by the Groundfish Oversight Committee as well as Advisory Panel. These have not been reviewed for effectiveness and most were implemented relatively recently.	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. The annual research priorities for the Council include evaluation of spawning areas, but currently there are no specific research programs for these areas. To monitor spawning activity specific programs would be needed beyond the region-wide biological sampling conducted by NOAA.	A specific biological monitoring program could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas, however this would require additional resources.

7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are essentially no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas, except for prohibitions to sell catch from some areas. However, these areas are relatively far offshore and not very accessible to the general public. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for recreation in these areas, more likely through remote platforms and general ocean education programs.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	The seasonal closures established under Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2/Groundfish Amendment 14 reflect the Council's intent to shift the focus of groundfish area management designations based on mortality reduction to those based on protection of specific attributes that contribute to stock productivity, such as spawning. Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Area adopted to address concerns that the removal of April rolling closures in FW53 resulted in insufficient spawning protections. Previous Nantucket Lightship Closed Area and Georges Bank Seasonal Closure Area were eliminated with the establishment of seasonal Closed Area I North and Closed Area II. Because the Council's recommendation to remove the Closed Area II Groundfish Closure Area was disapproved, year-round restrictions currently remain in place.	

Table 17 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Northeast Multispecies Gulf of Maine Cod Protection Closures

General Information	
Area name	New England Northeast Multispecies Gulf of Maine Cod Protection Closures
Implementation Action (Year)	Framework 53 (2015)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartF/§ 648.81
Number of areas (if applicable)	5 (Gulf of Maine Cod Protection Zone I, II, III, IV, V)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through Framework 53 (2015).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas intend to provide seasonal protection to support biological productivity and ecosystem function and services of Atlantic cod in various areas throughout the Gulf of Maine.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648#subpart-F

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Maps available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/gulf-maine-cod-protection-closure-i-may-1-may-31 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/gulf-maine-cod-protection-closure-ii-june-1-june-30 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/gulf-maine-cod-protection-closure-iii-november-1-january-31 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/gulf-maine-cod-protection-closure-iv-october-1-october-31 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/gulf-maine-cod-protection-closure-v-march-1-march-31
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	3. Seasonal fishery management / other
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories	These areas support bycatch and spawning sub-categories under seasonal fishery management.

<p>(habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>17. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>18. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>19. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>20. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>

<p>21. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>22. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>23. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://s3.amazonaws.com/nefmc.org/150316_FW53_EA_Resubmit_FINAL.pdf). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>24. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Seasonal closures to protect cod have been used in this region for many years. The areas were developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven process. Because the areas were developed by the council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the areas are flexible, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science through the framework adjustment process outlined in the Magnuson Stevens Act. The Council process is relatively nimble compared to other federal regulatory actions; therefore, measures can be adaptive to new information.</p>

Table 18 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Northeast Multispecies Gulf of Maine Cod Protection Closures

ATB Area Name	New England Northeast Multispecies Gulf of Maine Cod Protection Closures			
ATB Area ID	NE34-38			
Number of areas (if applicable)	5 (Gulf of Maine Cod Protection Zone I, II, III, IV, V)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	These areas prohibit fishing gears capable of catching groundfish during certain seasons. Recreational vessels can fish in these areas provided catch is not sold (except for tuna). The seasonal closures vary by area: May 1-31 for Closure I, June 1-30 for Closure II, November 1-January 31 for Closure III, October 1-31 for Closures IV, and March 1-31 for Closure V. Some fisheries and gears are exempt from these restrictions.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the	No		If other activities are permitted in these

	area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that	Yes and Uncertain	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council by and were supported by the Groundfish Oversight Committee as well as	

	the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		Advisory Panel. The direct effectiveness of these areas on cod are somewhat uncertain.	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. The annual research priorities for the Council include evaluation of closed areas, but currently there are no specific research programs for these areas. However, NOAA Fisheries does conduct regular biological sampling surveys throughout the Northeast including random stratified stations potentially within these areas.	A specific biological monitoring program could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas, however this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are essentially no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas, except for prohibitions to sell catch from some areas. However, these areas are relatively far offshore and not very accessible to the general public. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for recreation in these areas, more likely through remote platforms and general ocean education programs.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program	Yes	These GOM cod protection areas replaced previous rolling closures, with the intent to increase protection for GOM cod in the winter months by adding the winter closures, and to create more economic opportunities in the	

	<p>in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?</p>		<p>spring by opening up the previous April closure. The Council later adopted the Spring Massachusetts Bay Spawning Protection Area (in table above) through Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2 to address concerns raised about the removal of the April closure. There is a provision to revisit the GOM cod protection areas when the stock reaches 50% of SSB_{MSY} (as of the 2021 assessment biomass is at 5% of the target).</p>	
--	---	--	--	--

Table 19 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Atlantic herring midwater trawl restricted area

General Information	
Area name	New England Atlantic herring midwater trawl restricted area
Implementation Action (Year)	Herring Amendment 1 (2007)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter VI/ Part648/ SubpartK/§ 648.20 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/herring-management-areas
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented through Amendment 1 (2007).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area supports biological productivity and ecosystem function and services, especially for Atlantic herring.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-648#subpart-K

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The area has clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/herring-management-areas
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, NEFMC developed and approved this conservation area.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	3. Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	The area supports all 4 sub-categories supporting conservation of bycatch spawning, allocation and other.

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, this area fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
25. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
26. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>The area fully meets this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
27. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>The area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). The conservation area supports Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
28. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
29. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>The area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Northeast by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
30. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. This conservation area was developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.

<p>Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>31. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>The area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the NEFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://www.nefmc.org/library/amendment-1-3). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>32. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The concept of excluding one high-volume gear type from an area has been used in this region for over ten years. There are conservation benefits for the predators of herring by reducing fishing pressure from high-volume, large vessels. The area was developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven process. Because the area was developed by the council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, and can be readily adapted to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science through the framework adjustment process outlined in the Magnuson Stevens Act. The Council process is relatively nimble compared to other federal regulatory actions; therefore, measures can be adaptive to new information.</p>

Table 20 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - New England Atlantic herring midwater trawl restricted areas

ATB Area Name	New England Atlantic herring midwater trawl restricted area			
ATB Area ID	NE39			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	MWT gear is prohibited in Area 1A seasonally (Jan-May). Other fishing gears are permitted to fish in this area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No		If other activities are permitted in this area and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional

				restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	This area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Most vessels fishing with federal permits in the Northeast are required to have VMS, and all vessels can be required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust area boundaries or specific prohibitions of through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes and Uncertain	This area was developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. The area was recommended by the Council and supported by the Herring Oversight Committee.	
6. Research/ biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for this area when it was	A specific biological monitoring program

monitoring/ restoration	any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		approved. The annual research priorities for the Council include evaluation of habitat areas, but currently there are no specific research programs for these areas. However, NOAA Fisheries does conduct regular biological sampling surveys throughout the Northeast including random stratified stations potentially within these areas.	could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas; however, this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in this area. The area extends to the coast. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	NOAA could consider developing a specific program to promote equitable access for recreation in this area.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

Table 21 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan Areas

General Information	
Area name	Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan Areas: Northeast Closure Area, Massachusetts Bay Management Area, Cashes Ledge Closure Area, Cape Cod South Closure Area
Implementation Action (Year)	Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan (1998, with subsequent updates)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter II/ Subchapter C/ Part229/ SubpartC/§ 229.33 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/northeast-closure-area https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/massachusetts-bay-management-area-map-gis-data https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/cashes-ledge-closure-area-map-gis-data https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/cape-cod-south-closure-area-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	4
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations with specific coordinates and seasons.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. Developed through the Take Reduction Team process and with NOAA rulemaking and public comment.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. Prohibits use of sink gillnets in specific areas during certain months to limit takes of harbor porpoise in fishing gears.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-II/subchapter-C/part-229/subpart-C/section-229.33
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/northeast-closure-area https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/massachusetts-bay-management-area-map-gis-data https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/cashes-ledge-closure-area-map-gis-data https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/cape-cod-south-closure-area-map-gis-data
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. NOAA is the lead agency but the Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Team that developed these regulations includes fishermen, scientists, conservationists, and state and federal officials from Maine to North Carolina. See here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/new-england-mid-atlantic/marine-mammal-protection/harbor-porpoise-take-reduction-plan .
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA Office of Law Enforcement collaborate to ensure that regulations are adhered to.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	3. Seasonal fishery management / other
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories	These areas are intended to minimize bycatch of harbor porpoise in New England gillnet fisheries.

<p>(habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Measures were developed via a public Take Reduction Plan process working through the Take Reduction Team which includes a diverse membership.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These measures minimize bycatch of protected species to ensure that their population levels are maintained and that they can continue to fulfill their role in the marine ecosystem off New England.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Take Reduction Team routinely reviews harbor porpoise bycatch data, and discusses advances in technology that should be considered in management. Peer reviewed harbor porpoise stock assessments are considered during plan development. When bycatch rates have increased in the past, the team is convened to consider making changes to the measures in the plan.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The measures in the Take Reduction Plan include a combination of time/area closures as well as pinger requirements. Pingers help harbor porpoises to avoid fishing gear. The plan is updated periodically as new information and technology become available.</p>

Table 22 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas - Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan Areas

ATB Area Name	Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan Areas: Northeast Closure Area, Massachusetts Bay Management Area, Cashes Ledge Closure Area, Cape Cod South Closure Area			
ATB Area ID	NE40-43			
Number of areas (if applicable)	4 areas closed to sink gillnet gear; additional areas have pinger requirements and are not listed here.			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	These areas prohibit the use of sink gillnet year in locations and during times when interaction risk for harbor porpoises is higher, in order to avoid incidental takes, injury, and mortality.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur	No	Generally, no. Some of these activities are prohibited in Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, which partially overlaps the Massachusetts Bay Management Area. However, the effects of specific offshore development projects on protected species	

	in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		including harbor porpoise will be evaluated and mitigated through the environmental review process for development projects. Offshore wind development is an emerging use in the Gulf of Maine with leasing likely to occur within the next five years.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Enforcement is a partnership between NOAA Fisheries Office of Law Enforcement and USCG.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The Take Reduction Plan is a living document that is reviewed and revised periodically as indicated by bycatch data and marine mammal stock assessments. Area locations, seasons, or measures could be revised if the occurrence and abundance of harbor porpoises change in space and time due to climate change.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The areas were developed and are modified by the Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Team, which includes fishermen, scientists, conservationists, and state and federal officials from Maine to North Carolina, including the regulated fishing industry. Bycatch under the plan continues to decrease.	

6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, somewhat. Harbor porpoise stocks are assessed routinely by NOAA Fisheries and removals and natural mortality are estimated. Bycatch monitoring occurs via the fishery observer program and contributes to these assessments.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Public access is allowed for fishing or other forms of recreation, and the gillnet closures are not likely to impact public access.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

Table 23 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for New England Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Areas

General Information	
Area name	Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Areas: LMA 1 Restricted Area, Great South Channel Restricted Area, Massachusetts Restricted Area and Massachusetts Restricted Area North, South Islands Restricted Area
Implementation Action (Year)	Updates to Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan, implemented October 18, 2021
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Title50/ Chapter II/ Subchapter C/ Part229/ SubpartC/§ 229.32 https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/lma-1-restricted-area https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/great-south-channel-restricted-area https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/massachusetts-restricted-area-state-waters-expansion https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/south-island-restricted-area https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/new-and-existing-restricted-areas-2021-atlantic-large-whale-take-reduction-plan
Number of areas (if applicable)	4, Massachusetts RA has two subareas
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The management areas were developed through the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan process. This is updated periodically to address emerging concerns.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. Prohibits use of trap gear with vertical lines in specific areas during certain months to limit takes of Atlantic large whales including North Atlantic Right Whales in fishing gears.

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-II/subchapter-C/part-229/subpart-C/section-229.32
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/new-and-existing-restricted-areas-2021-atlantic-large-whale-take-reduction-plan
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. NOAA is the lead agency but the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Team that developed these regulations includes fishermen, scientists, conservationists, and state and federal officials from Maine to Florida. See here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/new-england-mid-atlantic/marine-mammal-protection/atlantic-large-whale-take-reduction-plan .
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA Office of Law Enforcement collaborate to ensure that regulations are adhered to.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	3. Seasonal fishery management / other

<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>These areas are intended to minimize bycatch of large whales in New England trap fisheries.</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Measures were developed via a public Take Reduction Plan process working through the Take Reduction Team which includes a diverse membership.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These measures minimize bycatch of protected species to ensure that their population levels are maintained and that they can continue to fulfill their role in the marine ecosystem off New England.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Take Reduction Team routinely reviews large whale bycatch data, and discusses advances in technology that should be considered in management. Peer reviewed large whale stock assessments are considered during plan development. When bycatch rates have increased in the past, the team is convened to consider making changes to the measures in the plan. Recent changes occurred in 2021.</p>

<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The measures in the Take Reduction Plan include time/area closures with the flexibility to use ropeless gear in lieu of closure. This gear represents a new/emerging technology. The plan is updated periodically as new information and technology become available.</p>
--	--

Table 24 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas - Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Areas

ATB Area Name	Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Areas: LMA 1 Restricted Area, Great South Channel Restricted Area, Massachusetts Restricted Area and Massachusetts Restricted Area North, South Islands Restricted Area			
ATB Area ID	NE44-47			
Number of areas (if applicable)	4			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	These areas prohibit the use of trap gears with vertical lines in locations and during times when interaction risk for large whales is higher, in order to avoid incidental takes, injury, and mortality.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they	No	Generally, no. Some of these activities are prohibited in Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, which partially overlaps the Massachusetts Bay Management Area. However, the effects of specific offshore	

	limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		development projects on protected species including harbor porpoise will be evaluated and mitigated through the environmental review process for development projects. Offshore wind development is an emerging use in the Gulf of Maine with leasing likely to occur within the next five years.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Enforcement is a partnership between NOAA Fisheries Office of Law Enforcement and USCG.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The Take Reduction Plan is a living document that is reviewed and revised periodically as indicated by bycatch data and marine mammal stock assessments. Area locations, seasons, or measures could be revised if the occurrence and abundance of large whales change in space and time due to climate change. Regulations were recently updated in 2021 to address emerging challenges.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that	Yes and no	The measures in the plan were developed through a collaborative process but they are controversial amongst some industry sectors.	

	the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?			
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, somewhat. Large whale populations are assessed routinely by NOAA Fisheries.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Public access is allowed for fishing or other forms of recreation, but not specifically associated with these management measures. Seasonal/temporary vessel speed restrictions can be implemented within these and nearby areas to promote vessel avoidance of whales; these restrictions would influence the public access experience somewhat.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

Table 25 - Additional Types of Conservation Measures adopted in New England

Region	Species/FMP	Measure	Area/Other	How the measure supports conservation
NEFMC	Atlantic salmon	Prohibition on possession	EEZ	Full protection of Atlantic salmon from any commercial or recreational fishing impacts.
NEFMC	Atlantic sea scallop	Shell-height standard (minimum of 3.5 inches)	EEZ	Prevents growth overfishing, reduces impacts on small scallops and increases overall productivity.
NEFMC	Atlantic sea scallop	Restrictions on use of trawl nets	EEZ	Reduces impacts on small scallops and increases overall productivity.
NEFMC	Atlantic sea scallop	State water exemption	State waters	Vessels can only fish in state waters in a state with an approved conservation program - ME and MA only.
NEFMC	Atlantic sea scallop	NE multispecies possession limits (max of 1,000 lb per trip, cod up to 100 lb for personal use, prohibit haddock Jan-June 30, and prohibit YT)	EEZ	Reduces impacts on bycatch of multispecies on scallop fishing trips.
NEFMC	Atlantic sea scallop	Northern Gulf of Maine (NGOM) Management Area	Gulf of Maine	A hard TAC is implemented annually. When that TAC is harvested the areas closes to all scallop fishing activity.
NEFMC	Atlantic sea scallop	Flounder stock sub-ACLs and AM for the scallop fishery		Bycatch sub-ACL limits impacts on bycatch and if AMs triggered gear modifications are required.
NEFMC	Multispecies	NE Multispecies Regulated Mesh Areas and Restrictions on Gear and Methods of Fishing	Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, SNE, Mid-Atlantic	Only certain fisheries or gear types are permitted within specific areas and seasons to reduce impacts on multispecies, otherwise those gears and fisheries are prohibited. Must demonstrate minimal impacts on multispecies.

NEFMC	Multispecies	U.S./Canada Management Areas	NAFO Area	Joint TAC determined for stocks in this area, fishing stops after TAC reached.
NEFMC	Multispecies	Accountability Measures for multispecies	Various stock areas: Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, SNE/Mid-Atlantic	Prevent overfishing. Sub-ACLs and AMs for sub-components of the groundfish fishery: sectors (pound-for-pound payback), common pool (Days at Sea counting AM) and recreational (reactive and proactive AM adjustment) AMs for non-allocated stocks (windowpane flounders, ocean pout, wolffish, and Atlantic halibut): if AMs triggered gear modifications required in AM areas.
NEFMC	Multispecies	Common pool trimester TACs	Various stock areas: Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, SNE/Mid-Atlantic	When catch projected to reach 90% of trimester TAC, stock area closes to common pool fishing
NEFMC	Monkfish	Monkfish regulated mesh areas and restrictions on gear and methods of fishing	Northern and Southern fishery management areas	Specific measures are used in each management unit that restrict fishing effort and gear.
NEFMC	Atlantic herring	Herring management areas	EEZ	Sub-ACL per area, area closes to directed herring fishing in-season when majority of sub-ACL harvested. Prevents overfishing sub-components of the stock.
NEFMC	Atlantic herring	River herring and shad catch cap closure areas	Most of herring fishing area	Area and gear specific bycatch caps – once reached large areas close to directed herring fishing in-season.
NEFMC	Atlantic herring	Haddock catch cap closure areas	Most of herring fishing area	Haddock stock area bycatch caps – once reached large areas close to directed herring fishing in-season.
NEFMC	Atlantic herring	No herring fishing with MWT permitted in Cashes, WGOM, CA1N (Feb1-	Multispecies year-round closed areas	Reduce bycatch impacts on multispecies and improve monitoring.

		April15), or CA2 unless NMFS observer onboard		
NEFMC	Atlantic herring	Slippage prohibited unless for safety reason, mechanical failure, or dogfish issue	EEZ	Reduce incidental and bycatch mortality of herring.
NEFMC	Atlantic red crab	AMs for red crab limited access vessels	EEZ	Prevent overfishing of red crab
NEFMC	Atlantic red crab	Closure authority - Close entire EEZ if TAL harvested	EEZ	Prevent overfishing of red crab
NEFMC	Skate	In-season adjustment of skate wing possession limit, skate bait possession limit, and skate bait fishery	EEZ	Prevent overfishing and reduce bycatch
NEFMC	Skate	Prohibition on possession of thorny skate, barndoor when under a bait LOA	EEZ	Prevent overfishing and reduce bycatch
NEFMC	Skate	Prohibition of discarding skate wings when in possession of barndoor skate wings	EEZ	Prevent overfishing and reduce bycatch
NEFMC	Skate	Prohibited from retaining, possession or landing smooth skate when in or from GOM RMA	EEZ	Prevent overfishing and reduce bycatch

2.0 Mid Atlantic: Tables 1-12 provide summaries of areas MA1-6.

- MA1 Frank R. Lautenberg Deep-Sea Coral Protection Area (1)
- MA2 Tilefish Gear Restricted Areas (4)
- MA3 Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish Bottom Trawling Restricted Areas (2)
- MA4 Delaware and New Jersey Special Management Zone Areas for Recreational Fishermen (17)
- MA5 Scup Gear Restricted Areas (2)
- MA6 Atlantic Surfclam and Ocean Quahog Closed Areas (4)

[Intentionally left blank]

Table 1 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - MA1 Frank R. Lautenberg Deep-Sea Coral Protection Area

General Information	
Area name	Frank R. Lautenberg Deep-Sea Coral Protection Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2017
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 648.372 (link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1 area (with discrete zones contained within)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 16 to Atlantic Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish Fishery Management Plan (FMP).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for substantial areas of deep sea coral ecosystems in the deep waters of the Mid-Atlantic.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. Only the Mid-Atlantic Council/NOAA.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4	Vulnerable ecosystem (deep-sea coral).

sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Fishermen, scientists, managers, and environmental conservation groups were involved in development of boundaries and measures for this area.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional priorities of the Mid-Atlantic Council and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	The area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty, and subsistence rights, but does support conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area supports productive fisheries via conservation of marine ecosystems and habitat, which creates jobs and vibrant working waterfronts for fishing communities located outside of the area. Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were considered in designing the area, as all areas that had not received much fishing effort were included in the conservation area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the NOAA Fisheries Northeast Fisheries Science Center and NOAA's National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science (NCCOS). All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment and prior amendment documents. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was developed using the regional fishery management Council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adapted to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 2 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - MA1 Frank R. Lautenberg Deep-Sea Coral Protection Area

ATB Area Name	Frank R. Lautenberg Deep-Sea Coral Protection Area			
ATB Area ID	MA1			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1 area (with discrete zones contained within)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	All bottom tending gear are prohibited in this area, except for the lobster and deep-sea red crab fishery. The use of this gear in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on these gears were determined to have the greatest positive effects on biodiversity, as this area supports relatively high densities of deep-sea corals, sponges, other epifauna, and associated ecosystem components.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy	No	The only other current activity with potentially negative impacts on conservation that occurs in the area is cargo shipping. Some of these areas have	

	activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		been proposed for future development of wind energy.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Non-bottom tending gear vessels fishing in the area may have VMS, and some vessel trips have observer coverage.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The area can be readily adapted to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust boundaries and incorporate new information.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the support of fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biologic	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the	Yes	This area is beyond areas routinely surveyed by NOAA Fisheries. Some	

al monitoring/restoration	area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		limited deep sea submersible research has been conducted by NOAA Fisheries in the area. Data may also be collected via electronic Vessel Trip Reports and fisheries observer programs for the two exempted fisheries (red crab and lobster). Data collection is challenging at this distance and depth.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	No	This area is remote (long distance from shore), and extremely costly for the public to get to. Activities in the region other than fishing, would likely be for boundary enforcement, military, or scientific research purposes.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

Table 3 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - MA2 Tilefish Gear Restricted Areas

General Information	
Area name	Tilefish Gear Restricted Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2009
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 648.297 (link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	4
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 1 to the Golden Tilefish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area protects a habitat type for golden tilefish, clay outcroppings (pueblo habitats), that have been determined to be highly vulnerable to permanent disturbance by bottom-tending mobile gear.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	These are irregularly shaped areas; boundaries are described in regulations and maps.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. The Mid-Atlantic Council/NOAA with 2 of the areas occurring in the New England Council region.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4	Habitat.

sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional priorities of the Mid-Atlantic Council and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	The area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty, and subsistence rights, but does support conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area supports productive fisheries, which creates jobs and vibrant working waterfronts for fishing communities located outside of the area (e.g., Montauk, NY). Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were considered in designing the area, with fishermen helping to identify the boundaries for these conservation areas.

<p>Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EA. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was developed using the regional fishery management Council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adapted to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 4 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - MA2 Tilefish Gear Restricted Areas

ATB Area Name	Tilefish Gear Restricted Areas			
ATB Area ID	MA2			
Number of areas (if applicable)	4			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Bottom-tending mobile fishing gear is prohibited in this area. The use of this gear in the area was fully evaluated through an EA, and a prohibition on this gear type was determined to have the greatest positive effects on protecting golden tilefish utilized clay outcroppings in these 4 canyons.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near	No	The only other activity with potentially negative impacts on conservation that occurs in the area is cargo shipping.	

	future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting this vulnerable habitat type.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	This area is beyond areas routinely surveyed by NOAA Fisheries. Some limited deep sea submersible research has been conducted by NOAA Fisheries in the area. Data may also be collected via electronic Vessel	

			Trip Reports and limited observer coverage on vessels. Data collection is challenging at this distance and depth.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	No	This area is remote (long distance from shore), and extremely costly for the public to get to. Activities in the region other than fishing, would likely be for boundary enforcement, military, or scientific research purposes.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

Table 5 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - MA3 Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish Bottom Trawling Restricted Areas

General Information	
Area name	Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish Bottom Trawling Restricted Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2008
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 648.23 (link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 16 to Atlantic Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area reduced the impacts to essential fish habitat for several species.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. The Mid-Atlantic Council/NOAA with these areas occurring in the New England Council region.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Year-round fishery management.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4	Habitat.

sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional priorities of the Mid-Atlantic Council and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	The area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty, and subsistence rights, but does support conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area supports productive fisheries, which creates jobs and vibrant working waterfronts for fishing communities located outside of the area. Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were considered in designing the area, with fishermen helping to identify the boundaries for these 2 conservation areas.

<p>Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EA. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management Council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adapted to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 6 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - MA3 Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish Bottom Trawling Restricted Areas

ATB Area Name	Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish Bottom Trawling Restricted Areas			
ATB Area ID	MA3			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	No federally permitted mackerel, squid, or butterfish vessel may fish with bottom trawl gear in these areas. The use of these gear types in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on these gear types was determined to have the greatest positive effects on biodiversity in the area, as this would prevent impacts to the essential fish habitat for several species.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within	No		

	the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had support from fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs	Yes	This area is beyond areas routinely surveyed by NOAA Fisheries. Some limited deep sea	

monitoring/restoration	planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		submersible research has been conducted by NOAA Fisheries in the area. Data may also be collected via electronic Vessel Trip Reports and limited observer coverage on vessels not prohibited from fishing.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	No	This area is remote (long distance from shore), and extremely costly for the public to get to. Activities in the region other than fishing, would likely be for boundary enforcement, military, or scientific research purposes.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

Table 7 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - MA4 Delaware and New Jersey Special Management Zone Areas for Recreational Fishermen

General Information	
Area name	Delaware and New Jersey Special Management Zone Areas for Recreational Fishermen
Implementation Action (Year)	2015 (DE) and 2018 (NJ)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 648.148 (DElink and NJlink)
Number of areas (if applicable)	Areas off Delaware (4) and New Jersey (13)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented as a regulatory amendment by NOAA Fisheries based on Council recommendations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area reduced the impacts to artificial reef habitat.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	States of DE and NJ, Mid-Atlantic Council, and NOAA.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each Council meeting. DE and NJ also enforce the areas.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4	Other.

sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional priorities of the Mid-Atlantic Council and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	The area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, but does support conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area supports productive fisheries, which creates jobs and vibrant working waterfronts for fishing communities located outside of the area. Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were considered in designing the area.

<p>Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EA. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was developed using the regional stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by states, the Council, and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adapted to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 8 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - MA4 Delaware and New Jersey Special Management Zone Areas for Recreational Fishermen

ATB Area Name	Delaware and New Jersey Special Management Zone Areas for Recreational Fishermen			
ATB Area ID	MA4			
Number of areas (if applicable)	17			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	No person may fish in the Delaware and New Jersey Special Management Zones except by handline, rod and reel, or spear fishing (including the taking of fish by hand). The use of these gear types in the area was fully evaluated through a NOAA	

			Fisheries regulatory action, and a prohibition on these gear types was determined to have the greatest positive effects on biodiversity in the area, as this would prevent impacts to artificial reef fish habitat.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	The activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation that occur in the area include cargo shipping, vessel anchoring, and minimal impacts from recreational fishing gear. Offshore wind energy development activities (i.e., cable burial) is proposed near some of these areas.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	The area is enforced by states, the USCG, and NOAA.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was developed with input from regulated participants. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting artificial reef fish habitat.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	yes	This area is not routinely surveyed by NOAA Fisheries. Some state-run surveys/monitoring occurs in these areas. The states routinely work to expand/enhance these areas through their reef programs.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Yes. This area is accessible to recreational fishing activities, and other ecotourism related endeavors (i.e., boating, whale watching, etc.).	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No.		

Table 9 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - MA5 Scup Gear Restricted Areas

General Information	
Area name	Scup Gear Restricted Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2000, and most recently revised 2016
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 648.124 (link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through the regulatory process by NOAA Fisheries based on Council recommendations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area reduced the bycatch of small/juvenile scup in small mesh fisheries. Increased scup biomass after implementation is thought to be due to more scup surviving to reproductive maturity.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. Only the Mid-Atlantic Council/NOAA.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management / other.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4	Bycatch.

sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	This area provides for conservation of a component of a natural place (reduces bycatch for a species), which ultimately yields benefits to the ecosystem and meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional priorities of the Mid-Atlantic Council and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	The area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty, and subsistence rights, but does support conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area supports productive fisheries, which creates jobs and vibrant working waterfronts for fishing communities located outside of the area. Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were considered in designing the area. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at reducing bycatch.

<p>Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EA. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was developed using the regional fishery management Council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adapted to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science. In fact, this area has been once revised on that basis.</p>

Table 10 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - MA5 Scup Gear Restricted Areas

ATB Area Name	Scup Gear Restricted Areas			
ATB Area ID	MA5			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Action prohibits vessels fishing for longfin squid, black sea bass, or silver hake (also known as whiting) from using small net mesh sizes (<5”) during certain times of the year. The use of these mesh sizes in the area was fully evaluated through the regulatory process, and a prohibition on small mesh was determined to have the greatest positive effects by reducing the discards and mortality of small (juvenile) scup in this area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within	No	The activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation	

	the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		that occur in the area include cargo shipping. Offshore wind energy development activities are proposed in and near some of these areas.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The area can be readily adapted to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. This area has been revised multiple times.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was developed with input from regulated participants. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at reducing scup bycatch.	
6. Research/biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there	No	This area is routinely surveyed by NOAA Fisheries. Data may also be collected via electronic Vessel	

monitoring/restoration	specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		Trip Reports and limited observer coverage on vessels.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	No	Yes. This area is accessible to recreational fishing activities, and other ecotourism related endeavors (i.e., boating, whale watching, etc.).	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No.		

Table 11 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - MA6 Atlantic Surfclam and Ocean Quahog Closed Areas

General Information	
Area name	Atlantic Surfclam and Ocean Quahog Closed Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	Check with NOAA Fisheries GARFO
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 648.76 (link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	4
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented under NOAA Fisheries regulatory authority.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas prohibit the use of bottom-tending mobile clam dredging gear on the seafloor and therefore contribute to reduced fish habitat impacts.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management / other.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4	Other.

sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 5,7,8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	The areas were established to protect public health.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	This area does provide for conservation of fish habitat, by reducing impacts to the seafloor, which ultimately yields benefits to the ecosystem and meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional public health priorities.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	The area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, but does support conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area protects public health, while supporting productive fisheries, which creates jobs and vibrant working waterfronts for fishing communities located outside of the area. Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary	There is strong buy-in that the areas are effective at protecting public health.

<p>Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established by NOAA Fisheries based on the best available science. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were developed with input from the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process. The areas can be readily adapted to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science. NOAA Fisheries has revised these areas on that basis.</p>

Table 12 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - MA6 Atlantic Surfclam and Ocean Quahog Closed Areas

ATB Area Name	Atlantic Surfclam and Ocean Quahog Closed Areas			
ATB Area ID	MA6			
Number of areas (if applicable)	4			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Certain areas are closed to all surfclam and ocean quahog clam dredge fishing because of adverse environmental conditions or potential for Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP) contamination. These areas will remain closed until the Regional Administrator determines that the adverse environmental conditions no longer exist. The areas were fully evaluated through a NOAA Fisheries regulatory amendment. While these areas were closed for	

			public health, they provide the benefit of reduced impacts to the seafloor and fish habitat.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	There may be fishing, cargo transport, or other activities in these areas that are not affected by the public health issues.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	The areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA in federal waters; state agencies where overlap applies.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The area can be readily adapted to climate change and new science through the regulatory process. Some of these areas have been adjusted in the past.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	Yes	There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting public health.	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?			
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	Some limited monitoring occurs. Public health agencies (such as FDA and EPA) provide information to inform public health closures.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	No	Yes. This area is accessible to recreational fishing activities, and other ecotourism related endeavors (i.e., boating, whale watching, etc.).	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

3.0 South Atlantic: Tables 1-12 provide summaries of areas SA1-174. Additional types of conservation measures used (such as other gear restrictions and FMP restrictions) and GIS shapefile and rest service links are provided in Tables 13-15.

[Intentionally left blank]

Table 1a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet (SA) nm²

General Information	
Area name	Deepwater Coral Habitat Area of Particular Concern (CHAPC) Network: Stetson Miami Terrace CHAPC Cape Lookout CHAPC Cape Fear CHAPC Blake Ridge Diapir CHAPC Pourtales Terrace CHAPC
Implementation Action (Year)	2010
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-K/section-622.224
Number of areas (if applicable)	5
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal regulations
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	SAFMC/NOAA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation:
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	All apply protecting vulnerable deepwater coral, benthic habitats and biodiversity of deepwater coral ecosystems.

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Developed through a collaborative amendment process engaging stakeholders, scientists and managers in all steps of the process.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Conservation under MFCMA is for the net national benefit.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Areas selected had significant input from stakeholders from the adjacent state.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Conservation protects habitats essential to managed deepwater species and pelagics species managed by the Council and NOAA Fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	

7. Use Science as a Guide	Mapping and characterization of the deepwater coral ecosystems provided the foundation for conservation under the Coral, Coral Reefs and Live Hard Bottom Habitat FMP.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	An expansion of the use of designation of Coral Habitat Areas of Particular Concern established in the Coral, Coral Reefs and Live Hard Bottom Habitat FMP.

Table 1b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas (SA)

ATB Area Name	Deepwater Coral Habitat Area of Particular Concern (CHAPC) Network: Stetson Miami Terrace CHAPC Cape Lookout CHAPC Cape Fear CHAPC Blake Ridge Diapir CHAPC Pourtales Terrace CHAPC			
ATB Area ID	SA1-SA5			
Number of areas (if applicable)	5			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	No person may: Use bottom longline, trawl, dredge, pot, or trap. No anchor for fishing or grapple and chain. No fishing for or possession of coral from the area.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	Anchoring or use of grapple and chain.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	VMS is required for fishing deepwater shrimp inshore of the CHAPC. When transiting vessels must maintain a 5knot speed and the ping rate increases to 5 minutes.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The area captures the at the time of the designation extent of deepwater coral ecosystems allowing movement within the system. A priority in the region is completing mapping and characterization of the habitats within the system and identification of resources which could extend existing designations further offshore.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	Yes	Areas selected by engaging fishermen, stakeholders, NGOs and general public in an open public scoping and hearing process.	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?			
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Ongoing mapping and characterization by NOAA Deep Sea Coral Program and NOS OE address Council priority to complete research supporting conservation of the managed area and identify and explore new unexplored deeper systems.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Pelagic fisheries for dolphin, wahoo and billfish.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	The CHAPCs are also designated an EFH HAPC to support conservation of all benthic and pelagic habitats within the deepwater ecosystem and impacts from non-fishing activities through the established permit and policy review processes.	

Table 2a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet (SA)

General Information	
Area name	Oculina Bank Habitat Area of Particular Concern (OHAPC)
Implementation Action (Year)	1982/1998/2014 1994
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-K/section-622.224#p-622.224(b)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Regional Governance Federal Regulations
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA/SAFMC
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes- SAFMC and NOAA Fisheries
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 2b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Oculina Bank Habitat Area of Particular Concern (OHAPC)			
ATB Area ID	SA6			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Prohibits use a bottom longline, bottom trawl, dredge, pot, or trap and fishing for or possessing rock shrimp in or from the Oculina Bank HAPC, except a shrimp vessel with a valid commercial vessel permit for rock shrimp that possesses rock shrimp may transit through the Oculina Bank HAPC if fishing gear is appropriately stowed. For the purpose of this paragraph, transit means a direct and non-stop continuous course through the area, maintaining a minimum speed of five knots as determined by an operating VMS and a VMS minimum ping rate	

			of 1 ping per 5 minutes; fishing gear appropriately stowed means that doors and nets are out of the water.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	If aboard a fishing vessel, it is prohibited to use an anchor, use an anchor and chain, or use a grapple and chain.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA Law Enforcement, USGS and Authorized State Vessels VMS is required for vessels permitted in the deepwater shrimp fishery prosecuted around the boundary of the OHAPC.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Boundaries capture the known extent of <i>Oculina</i> sp. and given the slow growth rate unlikely to extend range or require adjustment in boundary.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	Yes	Developed during an extensive scoping, hearing stakeholder process.	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?			
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Extensive mapping and characterization in the OHAPC through NOAA Deep Sea Coral Program, NOAA Office of Exploration, Harbor Branch Oceanographic Institute and state and university partners.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Extensive recreational fishing for pelagic species.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	The conservation area encompasses the known distribution of the <i>Oculina</i> coral ecosystem along the Florida east coast and South Atlantic region.	

Table 3a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name.	Marine Protected Area (MPA) Network: Snowy Grouper Wreck MPA Northern South Carolina MPA Edisto MPA Charleston Deep Artificial Reef MPA Georgia MPA North Florida MPA St. Lucie MPA East Hump MPA
Implementation Action (Year)	2009
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	Yes
Number of areas (if applicable)	8
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Regional implementing Federal Regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	SAFMC/NOAA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	SAFMC and NOAA Fisheries
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat, vulnerable species and biodiversity.

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 3b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Marine Protected Area (MPA) Network Snowy Grouper Wreck MPA Northern South Carolina MPA Edisto MPA Charleston Deep Artificial Reef MPA Georgia MPA North Florida MPA St. Lucie MPA East Hump MPA			
ATB Area ID	SA7-SA14			
Number of areas (if applicable)	7			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	No fishing or possession of any snapper grouper species in the management unit (55). Vessels may transit through the MPAs with snapper grouper species onboard with fishing gear appropriately stowed. Trolling for pelagic species such as tuna, dolphin, mackerel and billfish is allowed. Protection of critical habitats that fish and other	

			species use during important life history stages (spawning, migration, juvenile settlement, etc.). Reduction in harvest by reducing fishing pressure for species that show a preference for a specific geographic location and/or habitat. Allowance of some types of fishing to continue in the MPAs to maintain fishing opportunities. Protection of spawning locations or a portion of a fish stock to provide a buffer against uncertainty of population estimates and stock assessments.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	The use of shark bottom longline gear is prohibited.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA Law Enforcement, USGS and Authorized State Vessels	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Boundaries can be adjusted if needed through subsequent management action through the snapper grouper FMP.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	Developed during an extensive scoping and hearing process engaging stakeholders.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	NOAA Fisheries Southeast Fisheries Science Center researchers collected data using remotely operated vehicles over the past 17 years which document fish abundances before and after implementation of fishing restrictions, compare protected and unprotected areas, examine the effects of Lionfish on reef community structure along the South Atlantic shelf break and compare natural and artificial habitats to illuminate deep-water grouper habitats. Supported by the System Management Plan for Deepwater Marine Protected Areas.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Fishing/trolling for pelagic species, diving and ecotourism.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Snapper grouper species are managed through an extensive array of regulations including limited entry, size and bag limits, annual allowable catch limits and prohibitions on the use of damaging bottom tending gear (e.g., fish traps and roller-rig trawls.). Conservation actions established through MPAs were implemented in part as a buffer against uncertainty.	

Table 4a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	Oculina Bank Experimental Closed Area
Implementation Action (Year)	1994
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-K/section-622.224
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	NOAA/SAFMC Regional management
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NOAA/SAFMC
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Habitat and vulnerable species.

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 4b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Oculina Bank Experimental Closed Area			
ATB Area ID	SA15			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Bottom fishing for all snapper grouper species is prohibited. This designation was extended indefinitely to continue protection of snapper grouper populations and their habitat.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near	Yes	Use a bottom trawl, longline, dredge, pot, or trap, no anchor for fishing or grapple and chain.	

	future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	VMS required for deep water shrimp fishery operating outside the boundary.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Covers known distribution of habitat type.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	Strong local support for conservation of the Oculina coral ecosystem unique to offshore of the east coast of Florida.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Mapping and characterization of the area has been ongoing from its designation. Sustained monitoring has been challenging and limited given the extreme currents associated with the system.	

7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Trolling for coastal pelagic and Highly Migratory Species.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	The slow growing coral forms large masses on limestone pinnacles, providing essential habitat for snappers, groupers, amberjack, and other fishes associated with coral reefs.	

Table 5a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	Network of Spawning Special Management Zones (SMZ): South Cape Lookout Spawning SMZ Devils Hole Spawning SMZ Area 51 Spawning SMZ Area 53 Spawning SMZ Warsaw Hole Spawning SMZ
Implementation Action (Year)	2017
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I/section-622.183
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Regional implementing Federal Regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA/SAFMC
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	SAFMC/NOAA
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Ecosystem conservation

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 5b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Network of Spawning Special Management Zones (SMZ): South Cape Lookout Spawning SMZ Devils Hole Spawning SMZ Area 51 Spawning SMZ Area 53 Spawning SMZ Warsaw Hole Spawning SMZ			
ATB Area ID	SA16-SA20			
Number of areas (if applicable)	5			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Fishing for and/or possessing snapper grouper species is prohibited.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring,	Yes	A person on board a fishing vessel may not anchor, use an anchor and chain, or	

	oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		use a grapple and chain while in the spawning SMZs.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA OLE, USCG and State vessels patrolling and boarding.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Boundaries can be modified through management action.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	Fishermen and stakeholders engaged in selection designation and management.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there	Yes	Fishery independent surveys and some cooperative research. Mapping and characterization as NOAA or other research vessel time is available. Supported by a <u>System Management Plan</u>	

	specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		for the Spawning Special Management Zones.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Trolling for pelagic species is allowed.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Part of a network of managed areas covering similar habitat along the shelf.	

Table 6a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	Spiny Lobster Gear Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2019
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.406
Number of areas (if applicable)	60
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal regulations implemented through regional management.

2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA/SAFMC
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	SAFMC/NOAA
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Ecosystem conservation
Step 5b – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 6b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Spiny Lobster Gear Areas			
ATB Area ID	SA21-SA80			
Number of areas (if applicable)	60			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Fishing with spiny lobster trap gear is prohibited year-round in these areas. NOAA Fisheries Service and the Gulf and South Atlantic Fishery Management Councils have created closed areas to protect threatened staghorn and elkhorn coral (<i>Acropora</i> spp.) Prohibiting the use of lobster traps near these corals reduces their risk of damage due to trap movement caused mostly by storms.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within	Yes		

	the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Florida Marine Patrol, NOAA Fisheries Law Enforcement, and USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Boundaries can be modified through subsequent management action.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	Local support for conservation of degraded coral systems and management of the fishery minimizing unintended impact on listed species.	
6. Research/biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there	Yes	Monitoring associated with the FKNMS and approved plan.	

monitoring/restoration	specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?			
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Fisheries operate in areas that do not damage coral habitat.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	No		

Table 7a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	Special Management Zones off NC Special Management Zones off SC Special Management Zones Off GA Ft. Pierce Offshore Reef SMZ (FI) Key Biscayne / Artificial Reef SMZ Ft. Pierce Inshore Reef SMZ (FI)
Implementation Action (Year)	2021 1987/ 1991/1993/ 1999/ 2021 1987 / 2000 1989 1990 1989
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.182
Number of areas (if applicable)	30 33 19 1 1 1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation

1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	NOAA/SAFMC Regional management
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NOAA/SAFMC NC DMF
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?	Ecosystem conservation

1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Habitat and vulnerable species
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes

6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 7b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Special Management Zones off NC Special Management Zones off SC Special Management Zones Off GA Ft. Pierce Inshore Reef (FL) Ft. Pierce Offshore Reef SMZ (FL) Key Biscayne / Artificial Reef SMZ (FL)			
ATB Area ID	SA81-SA110 SA111-SA143 SA144-SA162 SA163 SA164 SA165			
Number of areas (if applicable)	30 33 19 1 1 1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that	Yes	NC-Harvest of South Atlantic snapper-grouper is permitted only by handline, rod	

<p>support conservation objectives?</p>	<p>support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.</p>	<p>and reel, and spearfishing gear (excludes a powerhead) and limited to the applicable recreational bag and possession limits.</p> <p>SC- Limited angling activities to handheld gear—handline, rod and reel and spear (excluding powerheads)—and limits harvest of snapper grouper species with allowable gear to the applicable recreational bag limits.</p> <p>GA- Fishing may only be conducted with handline, rod and reel, and spearfishing gear. Use of a sea bass pot or bottom longline is prohibited. South Atlantic snapper-grouper taken with a powerhead is limited to the bag limits.</p> <p>Ft. Pierce Offshore - Use of a powerhead, sea bass pot, or bottom longline to take South Atlantic snapper-grouper is prohibited. A hydraulic or electric reel that is permanently affixed to the vessel is prohibited when fishing for South Atlantic snapper-grouper.</p> <p>Key Biscayne- Use of a sea bass pot or bottom longline is prohibited. Use of a powerhead to take South Atlantic snapper-grouper is prohibited.</p> <p>Ft. Pierce Inshore - Use of a powerhead, sea bass pot, or bottom longline to take South Atlantic snapper-grouper is prohibited. A hydraulic or electric reel that is permanently affixed to the vessel is prohibited when fishing for South Atlantic snapper-grouper.</p>	
---	--	---	--

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes		
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA OLE, USCG and state authorized vessels on water monitoring and boarding.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Boundaries can be modified through subsequent action.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	State and local support for designation and monitoring where resources are available.	
6. Research/biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs	Yes	State and some local monitoring off Florida.	

monitoring/restoration	planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?			
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes		
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 8a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary Grays Reef National Marine Sanctuary Monitor National Marine Sanctuary
Implementation Action (Year)	1990 1981 1975
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/subtitle-B/chapter-IX/subchapter-B/part-922 https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/part-922/subpart-i https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/part-922/subpart-F
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	NOAA/SAFMC Regional management
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NOAA/SAFMC
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable ecosystem

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Yes
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	Yes (FKNMS)
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 8b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary Grays Reef National Marine Sanctuary Monitor National Marine Sanctuary			
ATB Area ID	SA166, SA167 and SA168			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Operating a vessel in such a manner as to strike or otherwise injure coral, seagrass, or any other immobile organism attached to the seabed, including, but not limited to, operating a vessel in such a manner as to cause prop-scarring. Having a vessel anchored on living coral other than hardbottom in water depths less than 40 feet when visibility is such that the seabed can be seen. Except in officially marked channels, operating a vessel at a speed greater than 4 knots or in manner which	

			creates a wake. Additional regulations are applied by Sanctuary Area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	FKNMS- Mineral and hydrocarbon exploration, development and production. Exploring for, developing, or producing minerals or hydrocarbons within the Sanctuary. Removal of, injury to, or possession of coral or live rock. Alteration of, or construction on, the seabed. Discharge or deposit of materials or other matter. Monitor NMS- Anchoring; stopping, drifting; subsurface salvage or recovery; Diving or submersible; grappling, suction, conveyor, dredging, or wrecking device; Detonating underwater any explosive; Drilling or coring the seabed; Lowering, laying, or raising seabed cable; or Discharging waste material.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA OLE, USCG and state authorized vessels on water monitoring and boarding.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change?	Yes	The management plan is reviewed and updated so measures can adapt to address challenges of changing climate.	

	Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?			
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	Local engagement and support for conservation and management enhancing the local marine economy.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, extensive Sanctuary, state and local initiatives.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	All activities (e.g., fishing, boating, diving, research, education) may be conducted unless prohibited or otherwise regulated in the site-specific regulations.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	The area's natural resources and ecological qualities are of special significance and contribute to: Biological productivity or diversity; maintenance or enhancement of ecosystem structure and function; maintenance of ecologically or commercially important species or species assemblages; maintenance or enhancement of critical habitat,	

			representative biogeographic assemblages, or both; or maintenance or enhancement of connectivity to other ecologically significant resources.	
--	--	--	---	--

Table 9a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	East Coast Florida Pelagic Longline Closed Area Charleston Bump Pelagic Longline Closed Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2013
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-M/section-622.274#p-622.274(a)(3) https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-M/section-622.274#p-622.274(a)(2)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	NOAA/SAFMC
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	SAFMC/NOAA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Charleston Bump Closure- seasonal fishery management Florida East Coast Closure- ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Seasonal – bycatch, spawning Ecosystem – vulnerable species, biodiversity

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 9b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	East Coast Florida Pelagic Longline Closed Area Charleston Bump Pelagic Longline Closed Area			
ATB Area ID	SA169 and SA174			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	If pelagic longline gear is on board a vessel, a person aboard such vessel may not fish for or retain a dolphin or wahoo in the East Florida Coast closed area year-round. In the Charleston Bump closed area from February 1 through April 30 each year. The Charleston Bump closed area is that portion of the EEZ off North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia between 34°	

			N. lat. and 31° N. lat. and west of 76° W. long. If pelagic longline gear is on board a vessel, a person aboard such vessel may not fish for or retain a dolphin or wahoo.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No/ Uncert.	While oil and gas nor offshore LNG facility development is being pursued at this time, they could impact conservation if reinitiated.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA OLE, USCG and State Partners monitoring at sea and with required VMS.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Conservation area covers the boundary of the pelagic system to prevent directed effort and associated bycatch.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	Yes	Extensive state and regional support to prevent directed effort and associated bycatch.	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?			
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	NOAA supports industry monitoring to characterize species utilizing the area.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational pelagic fishing for dolphin and wahoo and HMS species.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Use of longline for swordfish /HMS species also prohibited through separate Federal regulation.	

Table 10a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	Longline Prohibited Area
Implementation Action (Year)	1991
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.182
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	NOAA/SAFMC Regional management
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NOAA/SAFMC
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Spawning and allocation.

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 10b– Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Longline Prohibited Area			
ATB Area ID	SA170			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	A longline may not be used to fish in the EEZ for South Atlantic snapper-grouper south of 27°10’ N. lat. (due east of the entrance to St. Lucie Inlet, FL); or north of 27°10’ N. lat. where the charted depth is less than 50 fathoms (91.4 m), as shown on the latest edition of the largest scale NOAA chart of the location.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within	Yes	Other federal fishery management rules implemented prohibit trawling, use of entanglement gear and fish traps for 55 snapper grouper species, prohibit	

	the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		harvest of coral and live hard bottom habitat, and prohibit harvest of pelagic Sargassum habitat.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA OLE, USGC and state partners.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	If needed, adjustment can occur through subsequent management action.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	Area was developed through an open stakeholder driven process.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Fishery independent surveys operate within the boundaries of the closure and are used to assess managed species.	

7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Managed recreational fisheries operate within the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 11a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	Sea Bass Pot Prohibited Area
Implementation Action (Year)	1991
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#p-622.182(d)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	NOAA/SAFMC Regional management
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NOAA/SAFMC
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem Conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem and biodiversity

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 11b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Sea Bass Pot Prohibited Area			
ATB Area ID	SA171			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	A sea bass pot may not be used in the South Atlantic EEZ south of 28°35.1' N. lat. (due east of the NASA Vehicle Assembly Building, Cape Canaveral, FL).	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	Development of offshore wind if positioned near live hard bottom habitat or fishing grounds. Nearshore dredging or extraction of sand resources could impact associated habitat.	

3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA OLE, USCG and state partners enforce closure and all operating (pot structure and marking, lines etc.) associated with the operation of the fishery.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Boundaries can be modified through subsequent management action. Area encompasses the significant extent of where the gear would impact coral, coral reef, and associated live hard bottom habitat in the region.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The area was developed through a collaborative process and eliminated gear impact on sensitive coral and coral reef, and associated live hard bottom habitat in the region.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Fishery independent and dependent surveys are conducted throughout the area and monitoring of whale movement and occurrence is monitored through NOAA protected resources division.	

7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishing is allowed in the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 12a - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet

General Information	
Area name	Commercial Black Sea Bass Pot Closures November 1-30 and April 1-30 December 1- March 31
Implementation Action (Year)	
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#p-622.183(b)(6) https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#p-622.183(b)(6)(ii)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	NOAA/SAFMC Regional management
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA/SAFMC
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NOAA/SAFMC
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Seasonal fishery to address bycatch/interaction with marine mammals and allocation.

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	Yes
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	Yes
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Yes
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Yes

Table 12b – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Commercial Black Sea Bass Pot Closures November 1-30 and April 1-30 December 1- March 31			
ATB Area ID	SA172-SA173			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Use of BSB Pots prohibited November 1-30 to April 1-30 December 1- March 31 Regulations are in place to prevent a “derby fishery”, reduce bycatch of undersized black sea bass, reduce the effects of ghost fishing, and reduce interactions with large whales. The large whale migration period and the right whale calving season in the South Atlantic extends from approximately November 1 through April 30, each year.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	Development of offshore wind if positioned near live hard bottom habitat or fishing grounds. Nearshore dredging or extraction of sand resources could impact associated habitat.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NOAA OLE, USCG and state partners enforce closure and all operating (pot structure and marking, lines etc.) associated with the operation of the fishery.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	Boundaries can and have been modified through subsequent management action.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The area was developed through a collaborative process and benefits fishermen using non-bottom tending gears (e.g., hook and line).	
6. Research/biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs	Yes	Fishery independent and dependent surveys are prosecuted throughout the area and monitoring of whale	

monitoring/restoration	planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		movement and occurrence is monitored through NOAA protected resources division.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishing is allowed in the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 13 - Other Regional Habitat and Ecosystem Conservation and Seasonal Closures Implemented through Fishery Management Actions in the South Atlantic Region

Other Regional Habitat and Ecosystem Conservation and Seasonal Closures Implemented through Fishery Management Actions in the South Atlantic Region					
Regional Focus	FMP/Species	Action	Size (nm²)	CFR	Prohibitions/Restrictions
Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Coral, Coral Reefs and Live Hard Bottom Habitat	Coral, Coral Reefs and Live Hard Bottom Habitat Conservation	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622.223	Harvest of Coral, Coral Reefs and Live Hard Bottom Habitat An explosive (except an explosive in a powerhead) may not be used to fish and a fishing vessel may not have on board any dynamite or similar explosive substance.
Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Snapper Grouper	Prohibited Area for Entanglement nets; which include gill and trammel net	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.182	The use of entanglement gear including gill and trammel nets for snapper grouper complex (55 species)
Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Snapper Grouper	Prohibited Area for Roller Rig Trawls	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-600/subpart-H/section-600.725	The use of bottom trawls for snapper grouper complex (55 species).

Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Golden Crab	Golden Crab Trap Closed Area and prohibitions Northern Zone Middle Zone Southern Zone	46,548.45 2,013.97 2,420.43	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-L#p-622.246(a)	Traps may not be deployed in waters less than 900 ft deep (northern zone) and may not be deployed in waters less than 700 ft deep (middle and southern zones). No female golden crabs retained, and no snapper-grouper possessed. All other gear prohibited for harvest including bottom trawls.
Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Coral	Octocoral Closed Area	129,707.96	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-K/section-622.224	Harvest or possess octocoral in the South Atlantic EEZ north of 28°35.1' N. lat. (due east of the NASA Vehicle Assembly Building, Cape Canaveral, FL).
Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Pelagic Sargassum	Pelagic Sargassum Habitat	122,071.59	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-N	Prohibits harvest between the Virginia/North Carolina boundary and 34° N. lat., within 100 nautical miles east of the North Carolina coast or from the South Atlantic EEZ south of 34° N. lat.
Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Goliath Grouper	Prohibited Harvest of Goliath Grouper	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.181	Harvest or possession of Goliath grouper
Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Speckled Hind and Warsaw Grouper	Prohibited Harvest of Speckled Hind and Warsaw Grouper	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.181	Harvest or possession of Speckled hind and Warsaw Grouper.

Regional Habitat Ecosystem Conservation	Nassau Grouper	Prohibited Harvest of Nassau Grouper	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.181	Harvest or possession of Nassau Grouper.
Regional Spawning and Other Seasonal Closures	Snapper Grouper	Seasonal closure of the commercial and recreational sectors for gag and associated grouper species.	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.181	Harvest, or possess during January through April shallow-water and other grouper species: Gag, black grouper, red grouper, scamp, red hind, rock hind, yellowmouth grouper, yellowfin grouper, graysby, and coney.
Regional Spawning and Other Seasonal Closures	Snapper Grouper	Seasonal closure of wreckfish.	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.181	Commercial wreckfish fishery closed January 15 through April 15. Recreational fishery closed January 1 through June 30 and September 1- December 31.
Regional Spawning and Other Seasonal Closures	Snapper Grouper	Seasonal closure of Snowy Grouper.	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.181	Recreational fishery closed January 1 through April 30 and September 1- December 31.
Regional Spawning and Other Seasonal Closures	Snapper Grouper	Seasonal closure of Greater Amberjack.	143,806.39	50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-I#622.181	Commercial fishery closed April 1 through April 30.

Table 14. Allowable or Authorized Gear by South Atlantic Fishery Management Plan.

SAFMC Species FMPs	Allowable/ Authorized Gear	Bottom Tending Gear (Not Authorized)
Snapper Grouper	Vertical hook-and-line, including hand line and bandit gear, and spearfishing gear without rebreathers. Bottom longline is allowed only in depths 50 fathoms or more and only north of St. Lucie Inlet, Florida. Vessels with longline gear onboard may only possess Snowy Grouper, Yellowedge Grouper, Misty grouper, Golden Tilefish, Blueline Tilefish and Sand Tilefish. A longline endorsement is required to harvest Golden Tilefish using longline gear.	All other gears including other bottom tending gears: bottom trawls, dredges, fish traps, limited bottom longlines
Dolphin and Wahoo	Hook-and-line gear including manual, electric, and hydraulic rods and reels; bandit gear; handlines; longlines; and spearfishing (including powerheads) gear.	All other gears including bottom tending gears: trawls, dredges, fish traps, and bottom longlines
Coastal Migratory Pelagic: King and Spanish Mackerel	King mackerel, Atlantic migratory group -(A) North of 34°37.3' N. lat., the latitude of Cape Lookout Light, NC - all gear except drift gillnet and long gillnet.(B) South of 34°37.3' N. lat. - automatic reel, bandit gear, handline, and, rod and reel. Spanish mackerel, Atlantic migratory group - automatic reel, bandit gear, handline, rod and reel, cast net, run-around gillnet, and stab net.	All other gears including drift gill nets and bottom tending gears: bottom trawls, dredges, fish traps, and bottom longlines
Spiny Lobster	Spiny lobster traps, and in the EEZ off Florida on the last Wednesday and successive Thursday of July each year during which fishing for spiny lobster is limited to diving or use of a bully net or hoop net.	All other gears including spear, hook (not hook and line), net poisons and explosives and other bottom tending gears: bottom trawls, dredges, fish traps, and bottom longlines
Golden Crab	Golden crab traps are the only authorized gear in the directed fishery for golden crab.	All other gears including bottom tending gears: bottom trawls, dredges, fish traps, and bottom longlines
Shrimp	Trawls (non-roller rig) with approved Turtle Exclusion Devices (TEDs) and Bycatch Reduction Devices (BRDs).	All other gears including bottom tending gears: dredges, and traps

South Atlantic Fishery Management Council



Table 15 – Shapefiles and rest service links for SA Conservation Areas.

Conservation Areas	Shapefile Link	Rest Service Link
Deepwater Coral HAPCs	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/efh_coral/zip/Final_DC_HAPC.zip	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/10
Oculina Bank HAPC	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/efh_coral/zip/oculina_bnds.zip	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/6
Deepwater MPAs	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/efh_coral/zip/MPA_update.zip	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/0
Oculina Experimental Closed Area	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/efh_coral/zip/oculina_closed.ZIP	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/5
Spawning SMZs	https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2020-04/spawning_smzs.zip?null	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/11
Spiny Lobster Closed Areas	https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2020-04/lobster_trap_gear.zip?null	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/23
SMZs	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/efh_coral/zip/smz.zip	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/1
FKNMS	https://sanctuaries.noaa.gov/library/imast/fknms_py2.zip	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/MBON/MBON_FKNMS/MapServer/72
GRNMS	https://sanctuaries.noaa.gov/library/imast/grnms_py2.zip	
Monitor NMS	https://sanctuaries.noaa.gov/library/imast/mnms_py2.zip	
Florida E. Coast Closed Area	https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2020-04/pelagicll_eastfl.zip?null	
Bottom Longline Prohibition	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/efh_coral/zip/BtmLngLine.zip	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/21

Conservation Areas	Shapefile Link	Rest Service Link
Black Sea Bass Pot Prohibition	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/efh_coral/zip/BlkPots.zip	https://ocean.floridamarine.org/arcgis/rest/services/SAFMC/SAFMC_AGO/MapServer/20
Commercial Black Sea Bass Pot Seasonal Closure Nov. & April	https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2020-04/bsb_pot_nov_apr.zip?null	
Commercial Black Sea Bass Pot Seasonal Closure Dec. 1-March 31	https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2020-04/bsb_pot_dec_mar.zip?null	
Charleston Bump Closed Area	https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2020-04/pelagicll_charleston.zip?null	

4.0 Caribbean: Tables 1-18 provide summaries of areas C1-C9.

[Intentionally left blank]

Table 1 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - C1 Abrir la Sierra

General Information	
Area name	Abrir la Sierra
Implementation Action (Year)	1996
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 622.435 (Link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Planned management. This area was implemented in Amendment #2 to the Reef Fish FMP and is included in the PR Island Based FMP (approved in September 2020) and applicable regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for confirmed spawning locations.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through federal government.

2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	CFMC/NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Presently no, only the federal government.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. Enforcement implemented by Coast Guard and Office and Law Enforcement of NOAA and report on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4	Spawning - Protect red hind grouper and other species spawning aggregations.

sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	This area fully meets this principle. See 3, 5, 7, 8 below. The area is established in collaboration with scientists, managers and fishers’ knowledge of the area.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	EEZ waters only.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	This area fully meets this principle. Conservation efforts were designed in coordination with the PR Department of Natural and Environmental Resources (DNER) efforts.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	N/A
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	This area fully meets this principle. By maintaining healthy fisheries, it enhances the opportunities for job creations in local communities.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship	N/A

Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	This area fully meets this principle. All MPAs established by CFMC are based on the best available scientific information, presented by the recommendations of the Scientific and Statistical Committee and the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	This area fully meets this principle. CFMC monitors all established MPAs to determine any possible action for improvement, following the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process.

Table 2 – C1 Abrir la Sierra

ATB Area Name	Abrir la Sierra			
ATB Area ID	C1			
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	By prohibiting all fishing during the spawning aggregation season the important species are protected. In addition, the year around prohibition of fishing with pots, traps, bottom longlines, gillnets or trammel nets protect the habitat and ecosystem of the conservation area.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other known activities in this area besides fishing.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Generally speaking, the federal and local government have memorandum of understanding for enforcement. In addition, there is an active outreach and education program to engage fishers and general public in the protection of these areas.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	There are governance mechanisms that could allow for adaptation to climate changes, if needed in this area.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was selected with the participation of fishers and the general community in coordination with scientists of local and federal agencies.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		This area is currently monitored for spawning aggregations using acoustic techniques, and visual surveys.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishers are allowed to fish in the water column of this area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Fishers support this conservation area to allow spawning of fish that will contribute to future healthy populations of fishes.	

Table 3 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - C2 Tourmaline Bank

General Information	
Area name	Tourmaline Bank
Implementation Action (Year)	1993
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 622.435 (Link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Planned management. This area was implemented in Amendment #2 to the Reef Fish FMP and is included in the PR Island Based FMP (approved in September 2020) and applicable regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for confirmed spawning locations and on areas of particular ecological importance to managed species.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through state and federal government regulations.

2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	CFMC/NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. State and federal government.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. Enforcement implemented by Coast Guard and Office and Law Enforcement of NOAA with reports on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4	Other - Protect and conserve reef fish resources.

sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	This area fully meets this principle. See 3, 5, 7, 8 below. The area is established in collaboration with scientists, managers and fishers’ knowledge of the area.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	EEZ waters only.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	This area fully meets this principle. Conservation efforts were designed in coordination with the PR Department of Natural and Environmental Resources (DNER) efforts.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	N/A
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	This area fully meets this principle. By maintaining healthy fisheries, it enhances the opportunities for job creations in local communities.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary	N/A

<p>Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. All MPAs established by the CFMC are based on the best available scientific information, presented by the recommendations of Scientific and Statistical Committee and the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. CFMC monitors all established MPAs to determine any possible action for improvement, following the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process.</p>

Table 4 – C2 Tourmaline Bank

ATB Area Name	Tourmaline Bank			
ATB Area ID	C2			
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	By prohibiting fishing during the spawning aggregation season the important species are protected. In addition, the year around prohibition of fish with pots, traps, bottom longlines, gillnets or trammel nets protect the habitat and ecosystem of the conservation area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited?	No	There are no other known activities in this area besides fishing.	

	Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Generally speaking, the federal and local government have memorandum of understanding for enforcement. In addition, there is an active outreach and education program to engage fishers and general public in the protection of these areas.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	There are governance mechanisms that could allow for adaptation to climate changes, if needed in this area.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was selected with the participation of fishers and the general community in coordination with scientists of local and federal agencies.	
6. Research/biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to		This area is currently monitored for spawning aggregations using acoustic	

monitoring/restoration	evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		techniques, and visual surveys.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishers are allowed to fish in the water column of this area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Fishers support this conservation area to protect reef fish resources that will contribute to future healthy populations of fishes.	

Table 5 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - C3 Bajo de Sico

General Information	
Area name	Bajo de Sico
Implementation Action (Year)	1996
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 622.435 (Link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Planned management. This area was implemented in Amendment #2 to the Reef Fish FMP and is included in the PR Island Based FMP (approved in September 2020) and applicable regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for confirmed spawning locations.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through federal government.

2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	CFMC/NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	State and federal government.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. Enforcement is implemented by Coast Guard and Office and Law Enforcement of NOAA with reports on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Spawning - Protect red hind grouper and other species spawning aggregations.

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	This area fully meets this principle. See 3, 5, 7, 8 below. The area is established in collaboration with scientists, managers and fishers’ knowledge of the area.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	EEZ waters only.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	This area fully meets this principle. Conservation efforts were designed in coordination with the PR Department of Natural and Environmental Resources (DNER) efforts.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	N/A
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	This area fully meets this principle. By maintaining healthy fisheries, it enhances the opportunities for job creations in local communities.

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. All MPAs established by the CFMC are based on the best available scientific information, presented by the recommendations of the Scientific and Statistical Committee and the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. CFMC monitors all established MPAs to determine any possible action for improvement, following the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process.</p>

Table 6 – C3 Bajo de Sico

ATB Area Name	Bajo de Sico			
ATB Area ID	C3			
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	By prohibiting fishing during the spawning aggregation season the important species are protected. In addition, the year around prohibition of anchoring, fish with pots, traps, bottom longlines, gillnets or trammel nets protect the habitat and ecosystem of the conservation area.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other known activities in this area besides fishing.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Generally speaking, the federal and local government have memorandum of understanding for enforcement. In addition, there is an active outreach and education program to engage fishers and general public in the protection of these areas.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	There are governance mechanisms that could allow for adaptation to climate changes, if needed in this area.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was selected with the participation of fishers and the general community in coordination with scientists of local and federal agencies.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		This area is currently monitored for spawning aggregations using acoustic techniques, and visual surveys.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishers are allowed to fish in the water column of this area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Fishers support this conservation area to allow spawning of fish that will contribute to future healthy populations of fishes.	

Table 7 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - C4 Grammanik Bank

General Information	
Area name	Grammanik Bank
Implementation Action (Year)	2005
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 622.435 (Link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Planned management. This area was implemented in Amendment #3 to the Reef Fish FMP and is included in the St. Thomas and St. John Island Based FMP (approved in September 2020) and applicable regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for confirmed spawning locations.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through state and federal government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	CFMC/NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Federal government only.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. Enforcement implemented by Coast Guard and Office and Law Enforcement of NOAA with reports on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?	Spawning - Protect spawning aggregations of yellowfin and other groupers as well to conserve reef fish resources.

<p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. See 3, 5, 7, 8 below. The area is established in collaboration with scientists, managers and fishers’ knowledge of the area.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. Conservation efforts were designed in EEZ waters only, Council does not have jurisdiction over land.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. Conservation efforts were designed in coordination with the USVI Department of Natural and Environmental Resources (DNER) efforts.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>N/A</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. By maintaining healthy fisheries, it enhances the opportunities for job creations in local communities.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. All MPAs established by the CFMC are based on the best available scientific information, presented by the recommendations of Scientific and Statistical Committee and the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. CFMC monitors all established MPAs to determine any possible action for improvement, following the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process.</p>

Table 8 – C4 Grammanik Bank

ATB Area Name	Grammanik Bank			
ATB Area ID	C4			
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	By prohibiting fishing during the spawning aggregation season the important species are protected. In addition, the year around prohibition of fish with pots, traps, bottom longlines, gillnets or trammel nets protect the habitat and ecosystem of the conservation area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities	No	There are no other known activities in this area besides fishing.	

	anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Generally speaking, the federal and local government have memorandum of understanding for enforcement. In addition, there is an active outreach and education program to engage fishers and general public in the protection of these areas.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	There are governance mechanisms that could allow for adaptation to climate changes, if needed in this area.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was selected with the participation of fishers and the general community in coordination with scientists of local and federal agencies.	

6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		This area is currently monitored for Biogeography Diver Based Surveys (historical) and National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP), Reef Visual Census (RVC) Surveys, Caribbean Reef Fish Video Survey and SEAMAP-C in the USVI and Puerto Rico	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishers are allowed to fish in the water column of this area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Fishers support this conservation area to protect reef fish resources that will contribute to future healthy populations of fishes.	

Table 9 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - C5 Hind Bank Marine Conservation District

General Information	
Area name	Hind Bank Marine Conservation District
Implementation Action (Year)	1999
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 622.435 (Link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Planned management. This area was implemented in Amendment 1 to the Coral FMP and is included in the St. Thomas and St. John Island Based FMP (approved in September 2020) and applicable regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for confirmed spawning locations.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative)	The area is implemented through state and federal government.

governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	CFMC/NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Federal government only.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Enforcement implemented by Coast Guard and Office and Law Enforcement of NOAA with reports on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Year-round fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable	Protect red hind grouper other groupers spawning aggregations as well to conserve reef fish resources.

species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
9. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	This area fully meets this principle. See 3, 5, 7, 8 below. The area is established in collaboration with scientists, managers and fishers’ knowledge of the area.
10. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	EEZ waters only.
11. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	This area fully meets this principle. Conservation efforts were designed in coordination with the USVI Department of Natural and Environmental Resources (DNER) efforts.
12. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	N/A
13. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that	This area fully meets this principle. By maintaining healthy fisheries, it enhances the opportunities for job creations in local communities.

Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	
14. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	N/A
15. Use Science as a Guide	This area fully meets this principle. All MPAs established by the CFMC are based on the best available scientific information, presented by the recommendations of Scientific and Statistical Committee and the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).
16. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	This area fully meets this principle. CFMC monitors all established MPAs to determine any possible action for improvement, following the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process.

Table 10 – C5 Hind Bank Marine Conservation District

ATB Area Name	Hind Bank Marine Conservation Area			
ATB Area ID	C5			
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	By prohibiting fishing during the spawning aggregation season the important species are protected. In addition, the year around prohibition of fish with pots, traps, bottom longlines, gillnets or trammel nets protect the habitat and ecosystem of the conservation area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are	No	There are no other known activities in this area.	

	<p>allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>			
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	Yes	<p>Generally speaking, the federal and local government have memorandum of understanding for enforcement. In addition, there is an active outreach and education program to engage fishers and general public in the protection of these areas.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	Yes	<p>There are governance mechanisms that could allow for adaptation to climate changes, if needed in this area.</p>	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	<p>Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?</p>	Yes	<p>This area was selected with the participation of fishers and the general community in coordination with scientists of local and federal agencies.</p>	

6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		This area is currently monitored for Biogeography Diver Based Surveys (historical) and National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP), Reef Visual Census (RVC) Surveys, Caribbean Reef Fish Video Survey and SEAMAP-C in the USVI and Puerto Rico.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishers are allowed to fish in the water column of this area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Fishers support this conservation area to protect reef fish resources that will contribute to future healthy populations of fishes.	

Table 11 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - C6 Mutton Snapper Spawning Aggregation Area

General Information	
Area name	Mutton Snapper Spawning Aggregation Area
Implementation Action (Year)	1993
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 622.435 (Link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Planned management. This area was implemented in Amendment #2 to the Reef Fish FMP and is included in the St. Croix Island Based FMP (approved in September 2020) and applicable regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for confirmed spawning locations and on areas of particular ecological importance to managed species.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through federal government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	CFMC/NOAA Fisheries

2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Federal government only.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. Enforcement is implemented by Coast Guard and Office and Law Enforcement of NOAA with reports on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Spawning - Protect mutton snapper spawning aggregation and other reef fish resources.
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	This area fully meets this principle. See 3, 5, 7, 8 below. The area is established in collaboration with scientists, managers and fishers' knowledge of the area.

2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	EEZ waters only.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	This area fully meets this principle. Conservation efforts were designed in coordination with the USVI Department of Natural and Environmental Resources (DNER) efforts.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	N/A
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	This area fully meets this principle. By maintaining healthy fisheries, it enhances the opportunities for job creations in local communities.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	N/A
7. Use Science as a Guide	This area fully meets this principle. All MPAs established by the CFMC are based on the best available scientific information, presented by the recommendations of Scientific and Statistical Committee and the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	This area fully meets this principle. CFMC monitors all established MPAs to determine any possible action for improvement, following the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process.

Table 12 – C6 Mutton Snapper Spawning Aggregation Area

ATB Area Name	Mutton Snapper Spawning Aggregation Area			
ATB Area ID	C6			
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	By prohibiting fishing during the spawning aggregation season the important species are protected. In addition, the year around prohibition of fish with pots, traps, bottom longlines, gillnets or trammel nets protect the habitat and ecosystem of the conservation area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed	No	There are no other known activities in this area besides fishing.	

	<p>within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>			
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	Yes	<p>Generally speaking, the federal and local government have memorandum of understanding for enforcement. In addition, there is an active outreach and education program to engage fishers and general public in the protection of these areas.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	Yes	<p>There are governance mechanisms that could allow for adaptation to climate changes, if needed in this area.</p>	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	<p>Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?</p>	Yes	<p>This area was selected with the participation of fishers and the general community in coordination with scientists of local and federal agencies.</p>	
6. Research/biological	<p>Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any</p>		<p>This area is currently monitored for Biogeography Diver Based Surveys</p>	

monitoring/restoration	research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		(historical) and National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP), Reef Visual Census (RVC) Surveys, Caribbean Reef Fish Video Survey, and SEAMAP-C in the USVI and Puerto Rico	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishers are allowed to fish in the water column of this area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Fishers support this conservation area to protect reef fish resources that will contribute to future healthy populations of fishes.	

Table 13 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - C7 Red Hind Spawning Aggregation Area (Lang Bank)

General Information	
Area name	<i>Red Hind Spawning Aggregation Area (Lang Bank)</i>
Implementation Action (Year)	1993
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 622.435 (Link)
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Planned management. This area This area was implemented in Amendment #2 to the Reef Fish FMP and is included in the St. Croix Island Based FMP (approved in September 2020) and applicable regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for confirmed spawning locations.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through federal government.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	CFMC/NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Federal government only.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. Enforcement implemented by Coast Guard and Office and Law Enforcement of NOAA with reports on enforcement activities at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable	Spawning - Protect red hind grouper spawning aggregation and other reef fish resources.

species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	This area fully meets this principle. See 3, 5, 7, 8 below. The area is established in collaboration with scientists, managers and fishers’ knowledge of the area.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	EEZ waters only.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	This area fully meets this principle. Conservation efforts were designed in coordination with the USVI Department of Natural and Environmental Resources (DNER) efforts.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	N/A
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that	This area fully meets this principle. By maintaining healthy fisheries, it enhances the opportunities for job creations in local communities.

Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	N/A
7. Use Science as a Guide	This area fully meets this principle. All MPAs established by the CFMC are based on the best available scientific information, presented by the recommendations of the Scientific and Statistical Committee and the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC).
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	This area fully meets this principle. CFMC monitors all established MPAs to determine any possible action for improvement, following the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process.

Table 14 – C7 Red Hind Spawning Aggregation Area (Lang Bank)

ATB Area Name	Lang Bank Red Hind spawning aggregation area			
ATB Area ID	C7			
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	By prohibiting fishing during the spawning aggregation season the important species are protected. In addition, the year around prohibition of fish with pots, traps, bottom longlines, gillnets or trammel nets protect the habitat and ecosystem of the conservation area.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other known activities in this area besides fishing.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Generally speaking, the federal and local government have memorandum of understanding for enforcement. In addition, there is an active outreach and education program to engage fishers and general public in the protection of these areas.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	There are governance mechanisms that could allow for adaptation to climate changes, if needed in this area.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	Yes	This area was selected with the participation of fishers and the general community in coordination with	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		scientists of local and federal agencies.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		This area is currently monitored for Biogeography Diver Based Surveys (historical) and National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP), Reef Visual Census (RVC) Surveys, Caribbean Reef Fish Video Survey, and SEAMAP-C in the USVI and Puerto Rico	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Recreational fishers are allowed to fish in the water column of this area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Fishers support this conservation area to protect reef fishes resources that will contribute to future healthy populations of fishes.	

Table 15 - C8 Buck Island Reef National Monument

General Information	
Area name	Buck Island Reef National Monument (BUIS)
Implementation Action (Year)	Proclamation 3443 (1961); Expansion: Proclamation 7392 (2001)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>Proclamation 3443- Establishment of BUIS National Monument: https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/STATUTE-76/pdf/STATUTE-76-Pg1441.pdf#page=1</p> <p>Amendment of Proclamation 3443- Added section 7.73 to 36 CFR 7: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-36/chapter-I/part-7/section-7.73</p> <p>Proclamation 7392- BUIS National Monument Expansion: https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/STATUTE-115/pdf/STATUTE-115-Pg2562.pdf</p> <p>Amendment of regulation 36 CFR 7.73: https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2003/04/04/03-8190/virgin-islands-coral-reef-national-monument-and-buck-island-reef-national-monument</p> <p>Regulation 36 CFR 7.73: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-36/chapter-I/part-7/section-7.73</p> <p>Map illustrating geographic area: https://www.nps.gov/buis/planyourvisit/upload/BUIS-Park-Regs-Handout-2014-final-2.pdf</p>

Size	76.9 Km ² / 22.4NM ² (Including land and water)
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	No. Created through Presidential Proclamation.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes full protection for both land and marine habitats within.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	The areas have clear boundaries. A map image and boundary description are provided through the NPS BUIS website https://www.nps.gov/buis/planyourvisit/maps.htm Shapefiles with the boundary information can be retrieved for GIS visualization from the NPS DataStore https://irma.nps.gov/DataStore/Reference/Profile/1047917

2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Park Service
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Presently no, only the Department of Interior.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Unknown. No enforcement reports for the monuments have been given at the Council meetings.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	The area supports all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation.
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	

Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes, the area partially or fully meet ATB principles 1,2,5 and 7
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	The area partially meets this principle. The BUIS National Monument was established through Presidential Proclamation and not through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	The area meets this principle. The BUIS National Monument provides its conservation by its declaration as a non-extractive, no anchoring, no fishing or gear possession within the conserved area.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes, these areas partially meet this principle. These areas were developed by Presidential Proclamation, though the Territory is willing to work with NPS to establish Memoranda of Agreement to specify resource management goals, objectives, standard protocol, and agency responsibilities.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	N/A
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	These areas do not fully meet this principle. Establishment of the area was intended to support protection of biodiversity and habitat, but not with the intention of optimizing yields or economic benefits.

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>N/A</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>Yes. The area partially meets this principle. The area was initially established by the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings and Monuments based as read “impressed by the caliber of scientific importance of the coral reefs”. However, the proclamations do not provide further information as scientific guidance.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>Uncertain. Based on the Presidential Proclamation, the Territory is willing to work with NPS to establish Memoranda of Agreement to specify resource management goals, objectives, standard protocol, and agency responsibilities.</p>

Table 16 – C8 Buck Island Reef National Monument

ATB Area Name	Buck Island Reef National Monument			
ATB Area ID	C8			
Number of areas (if applicable)	N/A			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/No/Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	All forms of fishing and use or possession of any type of fishing equipment is prohibited within the boundaries of the Monument.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities in this area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	NPS Law Enforcement Park Rangers and United States Park Police enforce the requirements of the United State Code, 36 CFR.	

4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The BUISNM has previously developed a number of climate change response and sustainability goals NPS' Climate Friendly Parks Program (CFP) have conducted an action plan	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Territory is willing to work with NPS to establish Memoranda of Agreement to specify resource management goals, objectives, standard protocol, and agency responsibilities.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	The South Florida and Caribbean Inventory and Monitoring Network (SFCN) worked in putting together a long-term monitoring program. Ongoing efforts from NPS in partnership with several VI Territory organizations are collaborating into the effort to halt the progression of SCTL D since its first sighting in 2021 (https://www.vicoraldisease.org/). Currently there are no specific research programs	

			for this area as Council's annual research priorities.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Individuals can access the island and waters. SCUBA diving is restricted to a designated area. Anchoring requires a permit and is permitted only in the designated area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	There is no open, iterative process to evaluate the efficacy of these areas with respect to stated objectives.	

Table 17 - C9 Virgin Islands Coral Reef National Monument

General Information	
Area name	Virgin Islands Coral Reef National Monument
Implementation Action (Year)	Proclamation 7399 (2001)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>Proclamation 7399- Establishment of VICRNM</p> <p>https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/CFR-2002-title3-vol1/pdf/CFR-2002-title3-vol1-proc7399.pdf</p> <p>Amendment of Proclamation 7399- Added section 7.7 to 36 CFR 7: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-36/chapter-I/part-7/section-7.46</p> <p>Map illustrating geographic area:</p> <p>https://www.nps.gov/vicr/planyourvisit/maps.htm ;</p> <p>https://www.nps.gov/vicr/learn/management/images/VIIS-Superintendent-Compendium-Parks-Map1_3.jpg?maxwidth=1200&maxheight=1200&autorotate=false</p>
Size	51.4 Km ² / 14.99 NM ² (submerged)
Number of areas (if applicable)	3
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.

1b. Planned management or regulation?	No. Created through Presidential Proclamation.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes full protection for marine habitats within.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government only.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	<p>The areas have clear boundaries. A map is provided through the NPS BUIS website. https://www.nps.gov/vicr/planyourvisit/maps.htm.</p> <p>An image with the VICRNM coordinates is provided within the Superintendent Compendium. https://www.nps.gov/vicr/learn/management/superintendent-s-compendium.htm</p> <p>Shapefiles with the boundary information can be retrieved for GIS visualization from the NPS DataStore https://irma.nps.gov/DataStore/Reference/Profile/2194489</p>
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Park Service
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Presently no, only the Department of Interior.

2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Unknown. No enforcement reports for the monuments have been given at the Council meetings.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	The area supports all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation.
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes, the area partially or fully meet ATB principles 1,2,5 and 7

1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	The area partially meets this principle. The Virgin Islands Coral Reef National Monument was established through Presidential Proclamation and not through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	The area meets this principle. The Virgin Islands Coral Reef National Monument provides its conservation by its declaration as a non-extractive, no anchoring, no fishing or gear possession within the conserved area.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Yes, these areas partially meet this principle. These areas were developed by Presidential Proclamation, though the Territory is willing to work with NPS to establish Memoranda of Agreement to specify resource management goals, objectives, standard protocol, and agency responsibilities.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	N/A
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	This area does not fully meet this principle. The establishment of the area was intended to support protection of biodiversity and habitat, but not with the intention of optimizing yields or economic benefits.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	N/A
7. Use Science as a Guide	Yes. The area partially meets this principle.

8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	Uncertain. Based on the Presidential Proclamation, the Territory is willing to work with NPS to establish Memoranda of Agreement to specify resource management goals, objectives, standard protocol, and agency responsibilities.
---	--

Table 18 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Virgin Islands Coral Reef National Monument			
ATB Area ID	C9			
Number of areas (if applicable)	5			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/No/Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What [fishery] measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	All forms of fishing and use or possession of any type of fishing equipment is prohibited within the boundaries of the Monument with the exception of bait fishing at Hurricane Hole and blue runner (hardnose) line fishing in the area south of St. John. The Superintendent shall issue permits for such uses	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities	No	There are no other activities in this area besides fishing.	

	anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Law enforcement assistance agreement between V.I. Police Department and National Park Service. Provides background, objectives of agreement, legislative authority, and statement of work identifying mutual rights and obligations of each organization in providing law enforcement assistance in park and on St. John.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The NPS identifies as a need the planning for adaptation to climate change for marine ecosystems, including NPS marine ecosystems and Hurricane Hole.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The area holds agreements with scientists of local and federal agencies, academic institutions, local business and other stakeholders.	
6. Research/biological	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the	Uncertain	Previous long-monitoring studies include habitat reefs and reef fish inside VICRNM.	

monitoring/restoration	conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		The park continues to conduct long-term monitoring as part of the NPS Inventory & Monitoring Program for coral reef habitat and the marine ecosystem. NPS has a cooperative research agreement between federal agency, universities for fish and coral reef research.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Only bait fishing and blue runner (hardnose) line fishing in the area south of St. John. Business permits for commercial use authorization are required to provide recreational visitor services.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	There is no open, iterative process to evaluate the efficacy of these areas with respect to stated objectives.	

5.0 Gulf of Mexico: Tables 1-42 provide summaries of areas GOM1-24. Additional types of conservation measures used are given in Table 43.

[Intentionally left blank]

Table 1 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Madison-Swanson Marine Protected Area
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Regulatory Amendment (1999); Modification of Fishing Access in Eastern Gulf of Mexico Marine Protected Areas (2020)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through Gulf of Mexico Reef Fish Regulatory Amendment (1999).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Tables with bounding coordinates are included in the regulation. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?	2. Year-round fishery management

1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	4. Spawning
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.

3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All

	<p>information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/August-1999-Regulatory-Amendment_508Compliant.pdf; https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used closed areas to reef fish spawning areas decades. The Gulf Council recently enhanced these protections (https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf) to further benefit reef fish and associated species and habitats by removing an allowance for surface trolling that is expected to aid enforcement in the area as there is little reason to engage in surface trolling for migratory species in this region.</p>

Table 2 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Madison-Swanson Marine Protected Area
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Regulatory Amendment (1999)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological	Yes

productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No

2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>This area is a year-round fishery management closure.</p> <p><i>Closure provisions applicable to the Madison and Swanson sites, Steamboat Lumps, and the Edges.</i> For the purpose of this <u>paragraph (a)</u>, fish means finfish, mollusks, crustaceans, and all other forms of marine animal and plant life other than marine mammals and birds. The provisions of this <u>paragraph (a)</u> do not apply to Atlantic highly migratory species, such as tunas, billfishes, and oceanic sharks. See <u>50 CFR part 635</u> for any provisions applicable to fishing for or possession of Atlantic highly migratory species in these areas.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p>	<p>Year-round fishery management. This site was created to protect and enhance spawning of Gulf of Mexico reef fish.</p>

<p>For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although this area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/August-1999-Regulatory-Amendment_508Compliant.pdf; https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used closed areas to reef fish spawning areas decades. The Gulf Council recently enhanced these protections (https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf) to further benefit reef fish and associated species and habitats by removing an allowance for surface trolling that is expected to aid enforcement in the area as there is little reason to engage in surface trolling for migratory species in this region.</p>

Table 3 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Madison-Swanson			
ATB Area ID	GOM01			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Within the Madison and Swanson sites and Steamboat Lumps: Fishing is prohibited year-round; possession of Gulf reef fish is prohibited year-round except when such possession is on a vessel that has been issued a valid Federal commercial permit for Gulf reef fish, has an operating satellite-based VMS unit, and is in transit with	

			<p>fishing gear stowed as specified in <u>paragraph (a)(4)</u> of this section; and possession of any non-Gulf reef fish species is prohibited year-round, except for such possession on a vessel in transit with fishing gear stowed as specified in <u>paragraph (a)(4)</u> of this section.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>		<p>Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Recent, additional conservation measures have been enacted to improve conservation and enforcement of this area. https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring</p>		<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the</p>	

	<p>tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>		<p>management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and</p>	
--	--	--	--	--

			<p>vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>		<p>This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.</p>	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		Yes, this area is routinely surveyed through state and federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there		Limited, the public can access this area but	

	specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?		allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?		This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 4 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Steamboat Lumps Marine Protected Area
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Regulatory Amendment (1999); Modification of Fishing Access in Eastern Gulf of Mexico Marine Protected Areas (2020)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented through Gulf of Mexico Reef Fish Regulatory Amendment (1999).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Tables with bounding coordinates are included in the regulation. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?	2. Year-round fishery management

1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	4. Spawning
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, this area fully meets ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.

3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All

	<p>information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/August-1999-Regulatory-Amendment_508Compliant.pdf; https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used closed areas to reef fish spawning areas decades. The Gulf Council recently enhanced these protections (https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf) to further benefit reef fish and associated species and habitats by removing an allowance for surface trolling that is expected to aid enforcement in the area as there is little reason to engage in surface trolling for migratory species in this region.</p>

Table 5 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Steamboat Lumps Marine Protected Area
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Regulatory Amendment (1999)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological	Yes

productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No

2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	This area is a year-round fishery management closure. <i>Closure provisions applicable to the Madison and Swanson sites, Steamboat Lumps, and the Edges.</i> For the purpose of this <u>paragraph (a)</u> , fish means finfish, mollusks, crustaceans, and all other forms of marine animal and plant life other than marine mammals and birds. The provisions of this <u>paragraph (a)</u> do not apply to Atlantic highly migratory species, such as tunas, billfishes, and oceanic sharks. See <u>50 CFR part 635</u> for any provisions applicable to fishing for or possession of Atlantic highly migratory species in these areas.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Year-round fishery management. This site was created to protect and enhance spawning of Gulf of Mexico reef fish.

<p>For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although this area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/August-1999-Regulatory-Amendment_508Compliant.pdf; https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used closed areas to reef fish spawning areas decades. The Gulf Council recently enhanced these protections (https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf) to further benefit reef fish and associated species and habitats by removing an allowance for surface trolling that is expected to aid enforcement in the area as there is little reason to engage in surface trolling for migratory species in this region.</p>

Table 6 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Steamboat Lumps Marine Protected Area			
ATB Area ID	GOM02			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Within the Madison and Swanson sites and Steamboat Lumps: Fishing is prohibited year-round; possession of Gulf reef fish is prohibited year-round except when such possession is on a vessel that has been issued a valid Federal commercial permit for Gulf reef fish,	

			<p>has an operating satellite-based VMS unit, and is in transit with fishing gear stowed as specified in <u>paragraph (a)(4)</u> of this section; and possession of any non-Gulf reef fish species is prohibited year-round, except for such possession on a vessel in transit with fishing gear stowed as specified in <u>paragraph (a)(4)</u> of this section.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>		<p>Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Recent, additional conservation measures have been enacted to improve conservation and enforcement of this area.</p> <p>https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/Final-Modifications-of-Fishing-in-MPAs-508-081420.pdf</p>	

<p>3. Enforceability</p>	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>		<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the</p>	
--------------------------	--	--	--	--

		<p>states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the</p>	
--	--	--	--

			VMS signals of participating vessels.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?		This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	

6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		Yes, this area is routinely surveyed through state and federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?		Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?		This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 7 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	The Edges Marine Protected Area
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Regulatory Amendment (1999)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through Gulf of Mexico Reef Fish Regulatory Amendment (1999).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries and coordinates are included in the regulations. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	3. Seasonal fishery management

<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>4. Spawning</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders</p>

	from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-

	<p>content/uploads/August-1999-Regulatory-Amendment_508Compliant.pdf). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used closed areas to protect reef fish spawning areas for decades.</p>

Table 8 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	The Edges Marine Protected Area
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Regulatory Amendment (1999)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-B/section-622.34 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological	Yes

productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No

2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>3. This area is a seasonal fishery management closure.</p> <p><i>Closure provisions applicable to the Madison and Swanson sites, Steamboat Lumps, and the Edges.</i> For the purpose of this <u>paragraph (a)</u>, fish means finfish, mollusks, crustaceans, and all other forms of marine animal and plant life other than marine mammals and birds. The provisions of this <u>paragraph (a)</u> do not apply to Atlantic highly migratory species, such as tunas, billfishes, and oceanic sharks. See <u>50 CFR part 635</u> for any provisions applicable to fishing for or possession of Atlantic highly migratory species in these areas.</p> <p>Within the Edges during January through April each year, all fishing is prohibited and the possession of any fish species is prohibited, except for such possession on a vessel in transit with fishing gear appropriately stowed as specified in <u>paragraph (a)(4)</u> of this section.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable</p>	<p>Seasonal fishery management. This site was created to protect and enhance spawning of Gulf of Mexico reef fish.</p>

<p>ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although this area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/August-1999-Regulatory-Amendment_508Compliant.pdf). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used closed areas to reef fish spawning areas decades.</p>

Table 9 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	The Edges			
ATB Area ID	GOM03			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Within the Edges during January through April each year, all fishing is prohibited and the possession of any fish species is prohibited, except for such possession on a vessel in transit with fishing gear appropriately stowed as specified in <u>paragraph (a)(4)</u> of this section.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Uncertain	Yes, although the Council does not have expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed</p>	

		<p>species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to</p>	
--	--	--	--

			the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The	

			conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is routinely surveyed through state and federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Yes, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 10 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	East and West Flower Garden Banks
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic Amendment 3 for Addressing EFH, HAPC, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the FMPs of the Gulf of Mexico. (2005)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2005/12/23/05-24416/fisheries-of-the-caribbean-gulf-of-mexico-and-south-atlantic-gulf-of-mexico-essential-fish-habitat;</p> <p>https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622.74; https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/subtitle-B/chapter-IX/subchapter-B/part-922/subpart-L</p> <p>Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/west-and-east-flower-garden-banks-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data</p>
Size	65.542 nm ² (combined area)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.

1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. These areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: <i>West and East Flower Garden Banks HAPC</i>. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC: Fishing with a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels. This area is also part of the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. The following activities are prohibited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Anchoring any vessel within the sanctuary ● Mooring a vessel over 100 feet in registered length on a <u>sanctuary mooring buoy</u> <p>Sanctuary regulations prohibit discharging or depositing any material into or from within the sanctuary, with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Fish, fish parts, chumming materials or bait while fishing with conventional hook and line gear within the sanctuary

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Clean water incidental to vessel operations and clean effluent from an operable Type I or II marine sanitation device (MSD)• Clean water generated by routine vessel operations (e.g. cooling water, deck wash down, and bilge water) excluding oily wastes from bilge pumping• Engine exhaust <p>Regulations prohibit taking any marine mammal or turtle within the sanctuary.</p> <p>Regulations prohibit killing, injuring, attracting, touching, or disturbing rays or whale sharks, except for incidental catch by conventional hook and line gear.</p> <p>The following activities are generally prohibited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Injuring or removing, or attempting to injure or remove, any coral or other bottom formation, coralline algae, or other plant, marine invertebrate (e.g., spiny lobster, queen conch, shell, sea urchin), brine-seep biota, or carbonate rock within the sanctuary.• Possessing within the sanctuary (regardless of where collected, caught, harvested, or removed), any carbonate rock, coral, or other bottom formation, coralline algae, or other plant, or fish (except for fish caught by use of conventional hook and line gear).• Drilling into, dredging, or otherwise altering the seabed of the sanctuary; or constructing, placing or abandoning any structure, material, or other matter on the seabed of the sanctuary.
--	---

	<p>The following activities are generally prohibited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Injuring, catching, harvesting, collecting, or feeding, or attempting to injure, catch, harvest, collect, or feed, any fish within the sanctuary by use of any gear, device, equipment, or means (e.g. spear guns, nets) except by use of conventional hook and line gear. ● Possessing (except while passing through the sanctuary without interruption) any fishing gear, device, equipment, or means except conventional hook and line gear. ● Possessing, or using explosives, or releasing electrical charges within the sanctuary.
<p>2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?</p>	<p>Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/west-and-east-flower-garden-banks-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data</p>
<p>2c. Who is the lead Agency?</p>	<p>National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)</p>
<p>2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?</p>	<p>No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas. Flower Gardens National Marine Sanctuary is the lead agency for Sanctuary regulations</p>

2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.

<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/August-1999-Regulatory-Amendment_508Compliant.pdf).</p> <p>Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used closed areas to protect reef fish spawning areas for decades.</p>

Table 11 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	East and West Flower Garden Banks
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic Amendment 3 for Addressing EFH, HAPC, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the FMPs of the Gulf of Mexico. (2005)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622.74; https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/subtitle-B/chapter-IX/subchapter-B/part-922/subpart-L</p> <p>Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/madison-swanson-sites-steamboat-lumps-edges-fishery-management-areas-map-gis-data</p>
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the	No

area? If so, which ones?	
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area. <i>West and East Flower Garden Banks HAPC.</i> The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC: Fishing with a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity

<p>ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment and Generic Amendment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/implemented-plans/essential-fish-habitat/). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 12 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	East and West Flower Garden Banks			
ATB Area ID	GOM04; GOM05			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Within these areas, deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on	

	<p>the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>		<p>the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Anchoring is prohibited.</p>	
<p>3. Enforceability</p>	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a</p>	

		<p>Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally</p>	
--	--	--	--

			permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were	

			recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is routinely surveyed through state and federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 13 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Florida Middle Grounds
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic Amendment 3 for Addressing EFH, HAPC, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the FMPs of the Gulf of Mexico. (2005)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p><i>Pulley Ridge South HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, dredge, pot, or trap is prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC</p>
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	<p>Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coralhapc.html</p>
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	<p>National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)</p>
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	<p>No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.</p>
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	<p>Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.</p>
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation;	<p>1. Ecosystem conservation</p>

2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All</p>

	information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.

Table 14 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Florida Middle Grounds
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic Amendment 3 for Addressing EFH, HAPC, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the FMPs of the Gulf of Mexico. (2005)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/florida-middle-grounds-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity,	Yes

ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>1. This area is a year-round conservation area to protect Coral.</p> <p>Florida Middle Grounds HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, dredge, pot, or trap is prohibited year-round.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>

4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.

<p>Conservation Efforts</p>	
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although this area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 15 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Florida Middle Grounds			
ATB Area ID	GOM06			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Florida Middle Grounds HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, dredge, pot, or trap is prohibited year-round.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed.	

	future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?			
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection,</p>	

			<p>and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to	

			climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	

7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 16 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	EEZ Portion of Tortugas North; Tortugas South
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic Amendment 2 Addressing the Establishment of the Tortugas Marine Reserves in the Gulf of Mexico (2001)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622.74 ; https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/part-922 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/tortugas-marine-reserves-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
<p>2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?</p>	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p><i>Tortugas marine reserves HAPC.</i> Fishing for any species and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the areas of the HAPC. Includes EEZ portion of Tortugas North HAPC and Tortugas South HAPC.</p> <p><i>Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary Regulations:</i> In addition to activities prohibited by sanctuary-wide regulations, with certain exception, the following activities are prohibited in Ecological Reserves:</p> <p>Discharging any matter except cooling water or engine exhaust. Fishing by any means; removing, harvesting, or possessing any marine life. Touching or standing on living or dead coral. Anchoring on living or dead coral, or any attached organism. Anchoring when a mooring buoy is available.</p> <p><i>Additional regulation for the Tortugas Ecological Reserve South:</i> Vessels may only enter if they remain in continuous transit with fishing gear stowed (diving and snorkeling are prohibited)</p>

	<p>Additional regulations for the Tortugas Ecological Reserve North:</p> <p>Access permit required to stop or use a mooring buoy. Anchoring is prohibited.</p> <p>Mooring by vessel(s) more than 100 feet in total or combined length overall is prohibited.</p> <p>No access permit necessary if vessel remains in continuous transit with fishing gear stowed.</p>
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/tortugas-marine-reserves-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. NOAA is the lead agency and includes both NOAA Fisheries and the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary. The Gulf Council developed and approved the HAPC conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation

<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>1. Ecosystem conservation</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>

<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the</p>

	<p>Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 17 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Tortugas HAPC
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic Amendment 3 for Addressing EFH, HAPC, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the FMPs of the Gulf of Mexico. (2005)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622.74 https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/part-922 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coralhapc.html
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and	Yes

biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes, NOAA Fisheries and the NOAA Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary as well as the Gulf Council.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p><i>Tortugas marine reserves HAPC.</i> Fishing for any species and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the areas of the HAPC. Includes EEZ portion of Tortugas North HAPC and Tortugas South HAPC.</p> <p><i>Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary Regulations:</i> In addition to activities prohibited by sanctuary-wide regulations, with certain exception, the following activities are prohibited in Ecological Reserves:</p> <p>Discharging any matter except cooling water or engine exhaust. Fishing by any means; removing, harvesting, or possessing any marine life. Touching or standing on living or dead coral. Anchoring on living or dead coral, or any attached organism. Anchoring when a mooring buoy is available.</p> <p><i>Additional regulation for the Tortugas Ecological Reserve South:</i> Vessels may only enter if they remain in continuous transit with fishing gear stowed (diving and snorkeling are prohibited)</p> <p><i>Additional regulations for the Tortugas Ecological Reserve North:</i></p> <p><i>Access permit required to stop or use a mooring buoy.</i> <i>Anchoring is prohibited.</i> Mooring by vessel(s) more than 100 feet in total or combined length overall is prohibited. No access permit necessary if vessel remains in continuous transit with fishing gear stowed.</p>

<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive</p>	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder

Approach to Conservation	types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.

Healthy Communities	
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.

Table 18 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	EEZ Portion of Tortugas North; Tortugas South			
ATB Area ID	GOM07; GOM08			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<i>Tortugas marine reserves HAPC.</i> Fishing for any species and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the areas of the HAPC. Includes EEZ portion of Tortugas North HAPC and Tortugas South HAPC.	

		<p><i>Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary Regulations:</i></p> <p>In addition to activities prohibited by sanctuary-wide regulations, with certain exception, the following activities are prohibited in Ecological Reserves:</p> <p>Discharging any matter except cooling water or engine exhaust.</p> <p>Fishing by any means; removing, harvesting, or possessing any marine life.</p> <p>Touching or standing on living or dead coral.</p> <p>Anchoring on living or dead coral, or any attached organism.</p> <p>Anchoring when a mooring buoy is available.</p> <p><i>Additional regulation for the Tortugas Ecological Reserve</i></p> <p><i>South:</i> Vessels may only enter if they remain in continuous transit with fishing gear stowed</p>	
--	--	---	--

			<p>(diving and snorkeling are prohibited)</p> <p>Additional regulations for the Tortugas Ecological Reserve North:</p> <p>Access permit required to stop or use a mooring buoy.</p> <p>Anchoring is prohibited. Mooring by vessel(s) more than 100 feet in total or combined length overall is prohibited. No access permit necessary if vessel remains in continuous transit with fishing gear stowed.</p>	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	Yes, see prohibited activities from the FKNMS. There are few permissible activities and no extractive living resource activities.	

<p>3. Enforceability</p>	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the</p>	
--------------------------	--	------------	--	--

			<p>states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the</p>	
--	--	--	--	--

			VMS signals of participating vessels.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council and FKNMS process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the	

			effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research. The area is routinely evaluated by the state of Florida and as part of any changes to the FKNMS boundaries and regulations.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 19 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Pulley Ridge South
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic EFH Amendment 3 (2005); Gulf of Mexico Coral Amendment 9
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/pulley-ridge-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p><i>Pulley Ridge South HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC</p>
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	<p>Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/</p> <p>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/pulley-ridge-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data</p>
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>1. Ecosystem conservation</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from</p>

	various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 20 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Pulley Ridge South
Implementation Action (Year)	Coral Habitat Areas Considered for HAPC Designation in the Gulf of Mexico (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/pulley-ridge-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data</p> <p>Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/pulley-ridge-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data</p>
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the	No

area? If so, which ones?	
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area. <i>Pulley Ridge South HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity

<p>ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although this area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.

Table 21 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Pulley Ridge South			
ATB Area ID	GOM09;			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<i>Pulley Ridge South HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would	

	activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		require an EFH consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Anchoring by fishing vessels is prohibited.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The</p>	

			<p>JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.</p>	
--	--	--	--	--

4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biologic	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys	

al monitoring/restoration	planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?		as well as in academic and cooperative research. This area is under consideration to be included as part of the FKNMS expansion.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 22 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	McGrail and Stetson Banks
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic EFH Amendment 2005; Gulf of Mexico Coral Amendment 9
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/subtitle-B/chapter-IX/subchapter-B/part-922/subpart-L</p> <p>Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/mcgrail-bank-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/stetson-bank-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data</p>
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation

1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74</p> <p>And https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-15/subtitle-B/chapter-IX/subchapter-B/part-922/subpart-L</p> <p>The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPCs:</p> <p>McGrail Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Stetson Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p>

This area is also part of the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. The following activities are prohibited:

- Anchoring any vessel within the sanctuary
- Mooring a vessel over 100 feet in registered length on a sanctuary mooring buoy

Sanctuary regulations prohibit discharging or depositing any material into or from within the sanctuary, with the following exceptions:

- Fish, fish parts, chumming materials or bait while fishing with conventional hook and line gear within the sanctuary
- Clean water incidental to vessel operations and clean effluent from an operable Type I or II marine sanitation device (MSD)
- Clean water generated by routine vessel operations (e.g. cooling water, deck wash down, and bilge water) excluding oily wastes from bilge pumping
- Engine exhaust

Regulations prohibit taking any marine mammal or turtle within the sanctuary.

Regulations prohibit killing, injuring, attracting, touching, or disturbing rays or whale sharks, except for incidental catch by conventional hook and line gear.

The following activities are generally prohibited:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">● Injuring or removing, or attempting to injure or remove, any coral or other bottom formation, coralline algae, or other plant, marine invertebrate (e.g., spiny lobster, queen conch, shell, sea urchin), brine-seep biota, or carbonate rock within the sanctuary.● Possessing within the sanctuary (regardless of where collected, caught, harvested, or removed), any carbonate rock, coral, or other bottom formation, coralline algae, or other plant, or fish (except for fish caught by use of conventional hook and line gear).● Drilling into, dredging, or otherwise altering the seabed of the sanctuary; or constructing, placing or abandoning any structure, material, or other matter on the seabed of the sanctuary. <p>The following activities are generally prohibited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Injuring, catching, harvesting, collecting, or feeding, or attempting to injure, catch, harvest, collect, or feed, any fish within the sanctuary by use of any gear, device, equipment, or means (e.g. spear guns, nets) except by use of conventional hook and line gear.● Possessing (except while passing through the sanctuary without interruption) any fishing gear, device, equipment, or means except conventional hook and line gear.● Possessing, or using explosives, or releasing electrical charges within the sanctuary.
--	---

	For a comprehensive listing of sanctuary regulations, please see 15 CFR Part 922 Subpart L.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/mcgrail-bank-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/stetson-bank-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas. Flower Gardens National Marine Sanctuary is the lead agency for Sanctuary regulations
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>1. Ecosystem conservation</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from</p>

	various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 23 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	McGrail and Stetson Banks
Implementation Action (Year)	Generic Amendment 3 for Addressing EFH, HAPC, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the FMPs of the Gulf of Mexico; Coral Habitat Areas Considered for HAPC Designation in the Gulf of Mexico
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74For a comprehensive listing of sanctuary regulations, please see 15 CFR Part 922 Subpart L.</p> <p>Map available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/mcgrail-bank-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data</p> <p>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/stetson-bank-habitat-area-particular-concern-hapc-fishery-management-area-map-gis-data</p>
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes

1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries

2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	<p>This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area.</p> <p>McGrail Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Stetson Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p>
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity

<p>are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>

<p>Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

<p>Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment and Generic Amendment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/implemented-plans/essential-fish-habitat/). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 24 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Stetson and McGrail Banks			
ATB Area ID	GOM10; GOM11			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<p>McGrail Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Stetson Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p>	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Anchoring is prohibited.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also</p>	

			<p>participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder	

			<p>process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.</p>	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	<p>Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?</p>	Yes	<p>Yes, this area is routinely surveyed through state and federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.</p>	
7. Public access	<p>Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?</p>	Yes	<p>Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.</p>	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	<p>Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?</p>	Yes	<p>This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.</p>	

Table 25 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	West Florida Wall
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Coral Amendment 9 (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622/subpart-D Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p>West Florida Wall HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p>
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation;	1. Ecosystem conservation

2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent</p>

	and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meet this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.

Table 26 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	West Florida Wall
Implementation Action (Year)	Coral Habitat Areas Considered for HAPC Designation in the Gulf of Mexico (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity,	Yes

ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area.</p> <p>West Florida Wall HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>

4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.

<p>Conservation Efforts</p>	
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment and Generic Amendment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/implemented-plans/essential-fish-habitat/). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 27 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	West Florida Wall			
ATB Area ID	GOM12			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	West Florida Wall HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH	

	the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Anchoring is prohibited.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the</p>	

			<p>states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary	

	Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?		through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	

	specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?			
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 28 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Alabama Alps; L&W Pinnacles and Scamp Reef; Mississippi Canyon 118; Roughtongue Reef; Viosca Knoll 826
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Coral Amendment 9
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	5
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
<p>2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?</p>	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p>Alabama Alps Reef HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>L & W Pinnacles and Scamp Reef HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Mississippi Canyon 118 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Roughtongue Reef HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Viosca Knoll 826 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC</p>

2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coralhapc.html
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 29 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Alabama Alps; L&W Pinnacles and Scamp Reef; Mississippi Canyon 118; Roughtongue Reef; Viosca Knoll 826
Implementation Action (Year)	Coral Habitat Areas Considered for HAPC Designation in the Gulf of Mexico
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	5
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and	Yes

biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area.</p> <p>Alabama Alps Reef HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>L & W Pinnacles and Scamp Reef HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Mississippi Canyon 118 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Roughtongue Reef HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Viosca Knoll 826 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>

<p>are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>

<p>Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meetst this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the ecPrivate Property onomy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

<p>Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment and Generic Amendment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/implemented-plans/essential-fish-habitat/). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 30 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Alabama Alps; L&W Pinnacles and Scamp Reef; Mississippi Canyon 118; Roughtongue Reef; Viosca Knoll 826			
ATB Area ID	GOM13; GOM14; GOM15; GOM16; GOM17			
Number of areas (if applicable)	5			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<p>Alabama Alps Reef HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>L & W Pinnacles and Scamp Reef HAPC.</p>	

		<p>Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Mississippi Canyon 118 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Roughtongue Reef HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p> <p>Viosca Knoll 826 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom</p>	
--	--	---	--

			anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Anchoring is prohibited.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.	

		<p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for</p>	
--	--	--	--

			reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in	

			response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 31 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	AT 047; AT 357; Green Canyon 852
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Coral Amendment 9 (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	3
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p>AT 047 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>AT 357 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Green Canyon 852 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p>
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to

	<p>conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance</p>

	conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.

Table 32 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	AT 047; AT 357; Green Canyon 852
Implementation Action (Year)	Coral Habitat Areas Considered for HAPC Designation in the Gulf of Mexico (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	3
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity,	Yes

ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area.</p> <p>AT 047 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>AT 357 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Green Canyon 852 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>

4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.

<p>Conservation Efforts</p>	
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public through the Environmental Assessment and Generic Amendment (Available here: https://gulfcouncil.org/implemented-plans/essential-fish-habitat/). Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 33 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	AT 047; AT 357; Green Canyon 852			
ATB Area ID	GOM18; GOM19; GOM20			
Number of areas (if applicable)	3			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<p>AT 047 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>AT 357 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing</p>	

			<p>vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Green Canyon 852 HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	Yes	<p>Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Anchoring by fishing vessels is prohibited.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	Yes	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents</p>	

		<p>challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also</p>	
--	--	---	--

			<p>has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	Yes	<p>This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to</p>	

			climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	

7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 34 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Southern Bank; Harte Bank
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Coral Amendment 9
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p>Southern Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Harte Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC</p>
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>1. Ecosystem conservation</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from</p>

	various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 35 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Southern Bank; Harte Bank
Implementation Action (Year)	Coral Habitat Areas Considered for HAPC Designation in the Gulf of Mexico (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity,	Yes

ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area.</p> <p>Southern Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Harte Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>

4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.

<p>Conservation Efforts</p>	
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 36 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Southern Bank; Harte Bank			
ATB Area ID	GOM21; GOM22			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<p>Southern Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC.</p> <p>Harte Bank HAPC. Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing</p>	

			vessels are prohibited year-round in the HAPC	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Anchoring by fishing vessels is prohibited.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.	

			<p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p>	
--	--	--	---	--

			Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	

<p>8. Other elements of effectiveness</p>	<p>Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.</p>	
---	---	------------	---	--

Table 37 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Viosca Knoll 862/906
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Coral Amendment 9
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. This area establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
<p>2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?</p>	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p><i>Viosca Knoll 862/906 HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC. This prohibition does not apply to a fishing vessel issued a Gulf royal red shrimp endorsement, as specified in <u>§ 622.50(c)</u>, while the vessel is fishing for royal red shrimp.</p> <p>Based on personal communications with shrimp fishermen who fish in this area when developing Coral Amendment 9, trawling is not occurring on the actual reef, but to the west on the soft bottom area around it. Nets are retrieved from the bottom before reaching the reef area, but it takes up to a few miles of continuous forward movement to lift the nets up in the water column to the vessel; instead the fishermen lift nets up off the bottom and may set the nets back down once they are away from the reef.</p> <p>It should be noted that the intent of this exemption is to allow royal red shrimpers to keep nets in the water within the boundaries of the Viosca Knoll 862/906 HAPC, not to have fishing gear contacting the coral. Because of the depths at which the gear is used it was not possible to draw a boundary that allows the shrimpers to have their nets on deck prior to entering into the HAPC</p>

	and still be able to effectively fish for royal red shrimp.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other	Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity

areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.

<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> <i>This area was</i> established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 38 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Viosca Knoll 862/906
Implementation Action (Year)	Coral Habitat Areas Considered for HAPC Designation in the Gulf of Mexico (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity,	Yes

ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area.</p> <p><i>Viosca Knoll 862/906 HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC. This prohibition does not apply to a fishing vessel issued a Gulf royal red shrimp endorsement, as specified in <u>§ 622.50(c)</u>, while the vessel is fishing for royal red shrimp.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>

4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.

<p>Conservation Efforts</p>	
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.</p>

Table 39 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Viosca Knoll 862/906			
ATB Area ID	GOM23			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<i>Viosca Knoll 862/906 HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom longline, bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC. This prohibition does not apply to a fishing vessel issued a Gulf royal red shrimp endorsement, as specified in § 622.50(c),	

			while the vessel is fishing for royal red shrimp.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Bottom anchoring by fishing vessels is prohibited.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.	

			<p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p>	
--	--	--	---	--

			Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	

<p>8. Other elements of effectiveness</p>	<p>Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.</p>	
---	---	------------	---	--

Table 40 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Pulley Ridge South Portion A
Implementation Action (Year)	Gulf of Mexico Coral Amendment 9 (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. This area establishes nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	<p>Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. The following activities are prohibited year-round in the HAPC:</p> <p><i>Pulley Ridge South Portion A HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p>
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	<p>Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coralhapc.html</p>
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	<p>National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)</p>
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	<p>No. NOAA is the lead agency. However, GMFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.</p>
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	<p>Yes. The USCG and NOAA routinely report on enforcement efforts to the GMFMC.</p>
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation;	<p>1. Ecosystem conservation</p>

<p>2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent</p>

	and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades.

Table 41 - Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area – Gulf of Mexico Habitat Management Areas

General Information	
Area name	Pulley Ridge South Portion A
Implementation Action (Year)	Coral Habitat Areas Considered for HAPC Designation in the Gulf of Mexico (2018)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-622#622.74 Map available here: https://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coral9/
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity,	Yes

ecosystem function and services?	
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, additional regulations were recently implemented to improve enforcement effectiveness.

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>This area is a year-round ecosystem conservation area.</p> <p><i>Pulley Ridge South Portion A HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are</p>	<p>Habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity</p>

4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes: 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent various states, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.

Conservation Efforts	
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Gulf of Mexico by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Southeast Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional habitat researchers and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the GMFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The Gulf Council has used gear restrictions to protect ecosystems for decades. The decision to allow bottom longline fishing in this area was made after deliberation through the Council process and its stakeholders, a compromise was made to allow bottom longline, a fishery that has historically used this area, to continue to do so. The new regulations would still protect the bottom habitat by preventing the use of other types of bottom-tending gear.</p>

Table 42 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Pulley Ridge South Portion A			
ATB Area ID	GOM24			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<i>Pulley Ridge South Portion A HAPC.</i> Deployment of a bottom trawl, buoy gear, dredge, pot, or trap, and bottom anchoring by fishing vessels are prohibited year-round in the area of the HAPC	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within	Yes	Yes, although the Council does not expertise on the types of activities other than they would require an EFH	

	the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		consultation. Hook and line fishing is allowed. Anchoring by fishing vessels is prohibited.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	<p>Federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico begin 9 miles from shore for the management of reef fish, and 3 miles from shore for the management of other federally managed species. Effective enforcement of fishing vessels at such distances from shore presents challenges. Enforcement tools include electronic monitoring of federally permitted vessels, at-sea patrols, and dockside monitoring and inspection.</p> <p>NOAA's Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) is the agency responsible for enforcing the regulations for federally managed species in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA OLE has a Joint Enforcement Agreement (JEA) with</p>	

		<p>each of the five Gulf states as part of the Cooperative Enforcement Program. The JEA provides funds to the states for dockside monitoring and inspection, and at-sea patrols, among other enforcement activities. NOAA OLE also participates in these enforcement activities using its own human resources and vessels. NOAA OLE also has a federal partnership with the U.S. Coast Guard for the purpose of enforcing federal management of marine resources.</p> <p>Commercial vessels with a commercial permit for reef fish are required to have a vessel monitoring system (VMS) permanently affixed to the vessel. As of March 2022, federally permitted for-hire vessels fishing for reef</p>	
--	--	---	--

			fish or coastal migratory pelagics must have a working VMS onboard. NOAA Fisheries monitors the VMS signals of participating vessels.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is a fixed-place conservation that was created and can be modified as necessary through the Council process in response to climate change or other factors.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	The Gulf of Mexico is diverse in the perspectives of stakeholders. Place-based management is developed through a public stakeholder process that considers the will of the public will satisfying the requirements of applicable laws. The conservation requirements were	

			recently strengthened and this was initiated in response to stakeholder concerns to examine the effectiveness of the then current requirements.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Yes, this area is surveyed through federal surveys as well as in academic and cooperative research. This area is under consideration to be included as part of the FKNMS expansion.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	Limited, the public can access this area but allowable activities are limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area is quite far from shore and access points. This can help reduce pressure but also complicates enforcement and biological monitoring.	

Table 43. Other fishery management areas with gear or seasonal restrictions in the Gulf of Mexico.

ID	Primary Species/Focus	Area name	Management Area	Size (NM2)	CFR	Prohibitions Condensed
25	Reef Fish	Seasonal Shallow Water Grouper Closure	Gulf EEZ seasonal and/or area closures	137988.704	50.622.34(d)	Other
26	Reef Fish	Reef Fish Stressed Area	Gear restricted area	21575.093	50.622.35(a)	Other
27	Reef Fish	Reef Fish Bottom Longline Seasonal Prohibition	Gear restricted area	6697.247	50.622.35(b)	Other
28	Reef Fish	Reef Fish Longline and Buoy Gear Restricted Area	Gear restricted area	21253.341	50.622.35(c)	Other
29	Reef Fish	Alabama Special Management Zone	Gear restricted area	52.446	50.622.35(d)	None
30	Shrimp	Texas Shrimp Closure	Gear restricted area	13712.762	50.622.55(a)	Bottom trawl
31	Shrimp	Southwest Florida Seasonal Trawl Closure	Gear restricted area	1097.885	50.622.55(b)	Bottom trawl
32	Shrimp	Tortugas Shrimp Sanctuary	Closed areas	867.479	50.622.55(c)	Bottom trawl
33	Reef Fish/red snapper	Eastern Zone for Gulf Shrimp Closure for Red Snapper Bycatch	Closed areas	1921.825	50.622.55(d)	Bottom trawl

34	Reef Fish/red snapper	Louisiana Zone for Gulf Shrimp Closure for Red Snapper Bycatch	Closed areas	4764.859	50.622.55(d)	Bottom trawl
35	Reef Fish/red snapper	Texas Zone for Gulf Shrimp Closure for Red Snapper Bycatch	Closed areas	6007.100	50.622.55(d)	Bottom trawl
36	Highly Migratory Species	Desoto Canyon	Gear restricted area	25418.0015	635.21	Longline prohibition

6.0 Pacific: Tables 1-24 provide summaries of areas P1-P12.

[Intentionally left blank]

Table 1: Conservation Area Worksheet: Bottom trawl EFHCAs

General Information	
Area name	Bottom Trawl Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2006, revised 2020
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<u>660.75 – 660;</u> <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/action/amendment-28-pacific-coast-groundfish-fishery-management-plan</u>
Number of areas (if applicable)	61
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, defined in regs
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation

<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>Ecosystem conservation. These conservation areas protect vital benthic marine habitats that support fish nursery, feeding, and rearing, and numerous ecosystem services.</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Habitat</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8</p>

<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas are reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 2 – Effectiveness checklist Bottom Trawl Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Areas

ATB Area Name	Bottom Trawl Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Areas			
ATB Area ID	P1			
Number of areas (if applicable)	61			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Fishing with bottom trawl gear is prohibited.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas are reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	For these EFHCAs off California, they are open to demersal seine, which is uncommon and has much less impact than bottom trawling	

Table 3 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - Bottom Contact Gear EFHCAs

General Information	
Area name	Bottom Contact Gear Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2006, revised 2020
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<u>660.75 – 660.79</u>
Size (square nautical miles)	998 nm ²
Number of areas (if applicable)	15
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes

1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG

Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	Ecosystem conservation
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	Habitat
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	

Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent
2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation

<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas are reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 4 – Effectiveness checklist for Bottom Contact Gear EFHCAs

ATB Area Name	Bottom contact gear EFHCAs			
ATB Area ID	P2			
Number of areas (if applicable)	15			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits

<p>1. What measures support conservation objectives?</p>	<p>Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?</p>	<p>No</p>	<p>Fishing with bottom contact gear is prohibited.</p>	<p>Although these areas do not prohibit all fishing, they protect benthic habitats from both trawl and fixed gear fishing, thereby conservation critical habitats that provide spawning, rearing, and nursery areas, and providing numerous additional ecosystem benefits</p>
<p>2. Other activities</p>	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years</p>	

3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas are reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	

6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 5 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet: Deep Sea Ecosystem Conservation Area (DECA)

General Information	
Area name	Deep Sea Ecosystem Conservation Area (DECA)
Implementation Action (Year)	2020
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	660.11; https://www.google.com/url?q=https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/action/amendment-28-pacific-coast-groundfish-fishery-management-plan&sa=D&source=docs&ust=1681479300822503&usg=AOvVaw06uEacjOCwm-449eE2XEuO
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation

1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No

2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	Ecosystem conservation
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	Habitat

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	This area fully meets this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	This area fully meets this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	This area was developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation

<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>This area was developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>This area ensures a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>This area is based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>This area builds on a precautionary and proactive strategy of protecting benthic habitats from potential harm from fishing gear</p>

Table 6 – Effectiveness checklist for Deep Sea Ecosystem Conservation Area (DECA)

ATB Area Name	Deep Sea Conservation Area (DECA)			
ATB Area ID	P3			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	Fishing with any bottom contact gear is prohibited, including trawl and fixed gear fishing	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	This area is under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	N/A	This area is resilient to climate change, protecting deep sea benthic ecosystems.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	This area is open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	N/A		
------------------------------------	--	-----	--	--

Table 7 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet: Bottom trawl rockfish conservation area off WA coast

General Information	
Area name	Bottom trawl rockfish conservation area off WA coast
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<u>60.130(e)(4)</u>
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>Year-round fisheries management</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Species conservation</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>This area fully meets this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>This area was developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>This area was developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>This area ensures a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>This area is based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>This area can be reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 8 – Effectiveness checklist for Bottom trawl rockfish conservation area off WA coast

ATB Area Name	Bottom trawl rockfish conservation area (RCA) off Washington Coast			
ATB Area ID	P4			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	No	Groundfish bottom trawl fishing is prohibited. However, state-managed fisheries such as pink shrimp trawling are allowed.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	This area is under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	This area is reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	This area was developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	This area is open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

<p>8. Other elements of effectiveness</p>	<p>Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?</p>		<p>The Bottom Trawl RCA only applies to federally-managed fisheries. State-managed fisheries such as pink shrimp can use bottom trawl gear for those species in the trawl RCA. Thus, the conservation benefits are slightly decreased in comparison to EFHCAs, which prohibit all bottom trawling.</p>	
---	---	--	--	--

Table 9 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet: Bottom trawl rockfish conservation areas

General Information	
Area name	Bottom trawl rockfish conservation areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<u>660.130(e)(4)</u>
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Bycatch/species conservation</p>
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>

<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>

7. Use Science as a Guide	These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	These areas are reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available

Table 10 – Effectiveness checklist: Bottom trawl rockfish conservation areas

ATB Area Name	Bottom Trawl Rockfish Conservation Areas (RCAs)			
ATB Area ID	P5			
Number of areas (if applicable)				
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	No	Bottom trawl RCAs were implemented in 2002 in response to overfished declarations of several groundfish species. Nearly all overfished stocks have since recovered, and fishing prohibitions in the bottom trawl RCA off Oregon and	Bottom trawl restrictions in the Bottom Trawl RCA were lifted for waters off Oregon and California in 2020. The RCA lines are present in regulations and bottom trawling restrictions

			California were lifted as of 2020.	can be re-implemented if needed
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas are reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

<p>8. Other elements of effectiveness</p>	<p>Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?</p>		<p>The prohibition on bottom trawling is not currently in place.</p>	
---	---	--	--	--

Table 11 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet: Non-trawl Rockfish Conservation Area (NT RCA)

General Information	
Area name	Non-trawl Rockfish Conservation Area (NT RCA)
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<u>660.230(d)(11)</u> And <u>660.330(d)(12)</u>
Number of areas (if applicable)	6
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>Year-round fishery management</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Species conservation/vulnerable species</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas are reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 12 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas: *Non-trawl Rockfish Conservation Area (NT RCA)*

ATB Area Name	Non-Trawl Rockfish Conservation Area (NT RCA)			
ATB Area ID	P6			
Number of areas (if applicable)	6			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	No	Non-trawl fishing (hook and line, long line, pot/trap, etc) is prohibited. Other types of fishing are allowed, subject to other fishery restrictions and regulations	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas are reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			
------------------------------------	--	--	--	--

Table 13 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet: Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Areas (YRCA)

General Information	
Area name	Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Areas (YRCA)
Implementation Action (Year)	2003
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<u>660.70(d)</u>
Number of areas (if applicable)	8
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>Seasonal fishery management / other</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Species protection/bycatch</p>
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas can be reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 14 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas: *Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Areas (YRCA)*

ATB Area Name	Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area (YRCA)			
ATB Area ID	P7			
Number of areas (if applicable)	8			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	No	YRCAs constitute a mix of management measures to protect yelloweye stocks. Some YRCAs are voluntary, some apply only to commercial fixed gear, and some apply only to salmon trolling.	YRCAs were developed specifically to protect overfished yelloweye rockfish. While they are effective at protecting yelloweye rockfish, they are not intended to provide broad conservation benefits.

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	N/A		

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	N/A		
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	YRCAs constitute a mix of management measures to protect yelloweye stocks. Some YRCAs are voluntary, some apply only to commercial fixed gear, and some apply only to salmon trolling.	
------------------------------------	--	-----	--	--

Table 15 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet: Salmon Troll Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation area

General Information	
Area name	Salmon troll Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area
Implementation Action (Year)	
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<u>660.70(d)</u>
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>Year-round fishery management</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Bycatch</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas can be reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 16 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas: Salmon Troll Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation area

ATB Area Name	Salmon troll Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area			
ATB Area ID	P8			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	No	Fishing with salmon troll gear is prohibited within the Salmon Troll YRCA	Salmon Troll YRCAs were developed specifically to protect yelloweye rockfish. While they are effective at protecting yelloweye rockfish, they are not intended to provide broad conservation benefits.

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas can be reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes		
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	N/A		

Table 17 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet: Cowcod Conservation Areas

General Information	
Area name	Cowcod Conservation Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2001
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<u>660.70(d)</u>
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>year-round fishery management</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Species conservation/bycatch</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas can be reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 18 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas: Cowcod Conservation Areas

ATB Area Name	Cowcod Conservation Areas (CCA)			
ATB Area ID	P9			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	Yes	Groundfish fishing is prohibited.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas can be reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	Both CCAs are almost entirely within the Southern California EFHCA, therefore offering multiple layers of conservation, both species and ecosystem	
------------------------------------	--	-----	--	--

Table 19: Large footrope bottom trawl prohibition

General Information	
Area name	Large footrope bottom trawl prohibition
Implementation Action (Year)	
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	660.130(c)(1)(i) and 660.130(c)(1)(ii)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, small footrope gear requirements apply to nearshore areas, generally shoreward of the RCA or 150fm
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>year-round fishery management</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Species protection/bycatch</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas can be reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 20 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas: Large Footrope Bottom Trawl Prohibition

ATB Area Name	Large footrope bottom trawl prohibition			
ATB Area ID	P10			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	No	Large footrope gear is prohibited shoreward of the trawl RCA North of 46°16' N lat.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas can be reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	N/A		
------------------------------------	--	-----	--	--

Table 21: Midwater Trawl Restrictions

General Information	
Area name	Midwater trawl restrictions
Implementation Action (Year)	
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	660.130(c)(3)(i) and 660.130(c)(3)(ii)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>Year-round fishery management</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Species protection/bycatch</p>
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas are reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 22 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas: Midwater Trawl Restrictions

ATB Area Name	Midwater trawl restrictions			
ATB Area ID	P11			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	No	North of 40°10’ N latitude: Limited entry midwater trawl gear is allowed for vessels declared into the non-whiting Shorebased IFQ Program during the Pacific whiting primary season. South of 40°10’ N latitude: Limited entry midwater trawling prohibited shoreward of 150 fm	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas are reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			
------------------------------------	--	--	--	--

Table 23: Salmon Conservation Zones

General Information	
Area name	Salmon Conservation Zones
Implementation Action (Year)	
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	660.130(e)(8)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes

1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal government
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes, defined in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes, NOAA OLE and USCG
Step 3 – Category/Objective	

Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
<p>3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?</p> <p>1) ecosystem conservation;</p> <p>2) year-round fishery management; or</p> <p>3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	<p>year-round fishery management</p>
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?</p> <p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Species conservation/bycatch</p>
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation

<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. The Council process is inclusive, public, and transparent</p>
<p>2. Conserve America's Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p>These areas fully meet this principle. Protection of vital marine habitats benefits all people by ensuring a sustainable seafood supply and conserving marine ecosystems for the benefit of all people</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which involves a diverse set of stakeholders, and public participation</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>These areas were developed through the Council process, which includes representation by Tribal representatives</p>

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>These areas ensure a healthy ecosystem that benefits commercial and recreational fishing, a steady seafood supply, and benefits coastal communities</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Not applicable, these areas are publicly owned</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p>These areas are based on the best available scientific information, as affirmed by the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p>These areas can be reviewed and revised periodically as new information and data becomes available</p>

Table 24 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas: Salmon Conservation Zones

ATB Area Name	Salmon Conservation Zones			
ATB Area ID	P12			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What measures support conservation objectives?	Is fishing completely prohibited throughout the area? If not, which fishing gears are prohibited? If some fishing activity is allowed are there any limitations? Are there limits on recreational fishing?	No	Fishing with midwater trawl gear and bottom trawl gear, other than selective flatfish trawl gear, is prohibited in the Klamath River Salmon Conservation Zone and the Columbia River Salmon Conservation Zone.	These measures were developed specifically to protect yelloweye rockfish. While they are effective at protecting yelloweye rockfish, they are not intended to provide broad conservation benefits.

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	Yes	While there are no specific prohibitions on other potentially negative activities, any Federal action must undergo EFH, ESA, MMPA, and other consultations with NMFS. There are no potentially negative activities anticipated in the next five years	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are under the enforcement jurisdiction of NOAA OLE and the USCG	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	These areas are reviewed and revised periodically, and informed by ecosystem information including climate change scenarios	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed in an open transparent Council process, with participation by a diverse set of stakeholders,	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	There are some research/monitoring sites established, and periodic habitat surveys are conducted	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	These areas are open and accessible to the public for recreational activities	

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	N/A		
------------------------------------	--	-----	--	--

7.0 North Pacific: Tables 1-76 provide summaries of areas NP1-37.

NP1	Aleutian Islands Habitat Conservation Area
NP2	Bering Sea Habitat Conservation Area
NP3	Bowers Ridge Habitat Conservation Zones
NP4	Gulf of Alaska Coral Habitat Protection Areas
NP5	Gulf of Alaska Slope Habitat Protection Areas
NP6	Northern Bering Sea Research Area
NP7	Nunivak Island, Etolin Strait, and Kuskokwim Bay Habitat Conservation Area
NP8	St. Lawrence Island Habitat Conservation Area
NP9	St. Matthew Island Habitat Conservation Area
NP10	Southeast Alaska Trawl Closure
NP11	Kodiak Island, Trawls Other Than Pelagic Trawls - Type I Closures
NP12	Nearshore Bristol Bay Trawl Closure
NP13	Pribilof Islands Habitat Conservation Zone
NP14	Red King Crab Savings Area
NP15	Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas
NP16	Aleutian Islands Coral Habitat Protection Areas
NP17	Sitka Pinnacles Marine Reserve
NP18	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - AI Subarea
NP19	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Seguam Foraging Area
NP20	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Bogoslof Area
NP21	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas, Bering Sea Subarea
NP22	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Bering Sea Pollock Restriction Area
NP23	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Gulf of Alaska
NP24	Walrus Protection Areas – Cape Peirce, Round, and the Twins
NP25	Cook Inlet Non-Pelagic Trawl Closure
NP26	Marmot Bay Tanner Crab Protection Area
NP27	Arctic Closure
NP28	Area 512 Closure
NP29	Area 516 Closure
NP30	Salmon Management Area West
NP31	Modified Gear Trawl Zone
NP32	Kodiak Island, Trawls Other Than Pelagic Trawls - Type II Closures
NP33	Steller Sea Lion Conservation Area
NP34	Scallop Closed Areas - Aleutian Islands

- NP35 Scallop Closed Areas - Gulf of Alaska
- NP36 Bering/Kotzebue Herring Closed Area
- NP37 Black Rockfish Closure Areas

Note: Areas that were fully evaluated but did not meet the criteria of a conservation area included: the Halibut Fishery Closed Area, the Chum Salmon Savings Area, the Catcher Vessel Operational Area, and the Bering Sea and GOA Atka mackerel closure areas. Evaluation tables for these areas are not included in this document. Areas that are closed when bycatch amounts are met (i.e., trigger closures for herring, snow crab, Tanner crab, and GOA red king crab) were not considered, nor were the voluntary closures issued by the BSAI pollock sectors.

[Intentionally left blank]

Table 1 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet - Aleutian Islands Habitat Conservation Area

General Information	
Area name	Aleutian Islands Habitat Conservation Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2006
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(14)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 78 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fishery Management Plan (FMP)
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes nearly full protection for coral and sponge ecosystems along the Aleutian Islands and deep water basin/trench areas.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the area was not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, it does advance the priorities of Alaska Natives (specifically

	<p>Unangax peoples from the Tribal communities of Atka and Akutan on the Aleutian Islands) regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources and enhances subsistence and economic opportunities in the region.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area creates jobs, supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of Atka and Akutan, and for fishing communities located outside of the area (e.g., Unalaska). Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area, as all areas that had not received much fishing effort were included in the conservation area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area</p>

	<p>was transparent and accessible to the public through the EIS. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 2 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas - Aleutian Islands Habitat Conservation Area

ATB Area Name	Aleutian Islands Habitat Conservation Area			
ATB Area ID	NP1			
Number of areas (if applicable)				
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is prohibited in this area. The use of this gear in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Impact Statement, and a prohibition on this gear type was determined to have the greatest positive effects on biodiversity and benthic habitats in the AI, as this area supports relatively high densities of deep-sea corals, sponges,	

			<p>other epifauna, and associated ecosystem components. The prohibition would also prevent impacts to the undisturbed sediments and ecosystems of the deeper basin areas. There is a very limited amount of fishing with pot gear for golden king crab and a limited amount of longlining for Pacific cod, halibut, and sablefish (and potentially a very limited amount of pelagic trawling for pollock) in the area. At these low harvest levels, the fisheries that remain open would not be expected to have any significant impact on biodiversity.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	NO	<p>The only other activity with potentially negative impacts on conservation that occurs in the area is cargo shipping. As one of the shortest routes between North American and Asian ports, the North Pacific Great Circle Route crosses through the Aleutian Islands.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is</p>	YES	<p>The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. All vessels fishing for cod or pollock have VMS, and all vessels have observer coverage that collect location data to detect violations.</p>	

	responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?			
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council slightly adjusted the boundaries of this area once (Amendment 88) to incorporate new information. The regulations to adjust the boundaries became effective in 2008.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity. The AI region is fully evaluated annually through the AI Ecosystem Status Report - https://apps-afsc.fisheries.noaa.gov/Plan_Team/2021/Alecosys.pdf	

7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	The Aleutian Islands area is expansive and very remote, and extremely costly for the public to get to. And once there (assuming one flies into Adak), there are no boat rental facilities to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	This conservation area lies along the remote and expansive Archipelago, and receives only very minor fishing effort from vessels using pots or longlines. The Aleutian Islands are also part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.	

Table 3 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Bering Sea Habitat Conservation Area

General Information	
Area name	Bering Sea Habitat Conservation Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2008
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(16)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 89 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes nearly full protection for basin ecosystems off the Bering Sea slope
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area creates jobs, support productive fisheries and vibrant

	<p>fishing communities nearby the area (e.g., Unalaska). Thus, the area enhances the economy, address environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area, as areas that had not received much bottom trawl fishing effort were included in the conservation area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EIS. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 4 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas - Bering Sea Habitat Conservation Area

ATB Area Name	Bering Sea Habitat Conservation Area			
ATB Area ID	NP2			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is prohibited in this area, and no other fisheries occur in this area. The use of this gear in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on this gear type was determined to have the greatest positive effects on biodiversity in	

			the Bering Sea basin, as this would prevent impacts to the undisturbed sediments and ecosystems. While no other fisheries occur in this area, a pelagic trawl fishery for pollock took place in the 1970s in this area and the Donut Hole.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	The only other activity with potentially negative impacts on conservation that occurs in the area is cargo shipping. As one of the shortest routes between North American and Asian ports, the North Pacific Great Circle Route crosses through the Aleutian Islands and through portions of this area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	NO	There are no regular monitoring surveys in the area to understand changes in fish populations or biodiversity. The BS region (primarily the shelf and slope area is evaluated annually through the BS Ecosystem Status Report	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	The Bering Sea is remote and offshore, and would not be visited for other than for boundary enforcement, military, or scientific research purposes.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	This conservation area lies along the remote deep water Bering Sea area, and there is no fishing effort at all for any species.	

Table 5 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Bowers Ridge Habitat Conservation Zones

General Information	
Area name	Bowers Ridge Habitat Conservation Zones
Implementation Action (Year)	2006
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(15)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 78 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes nearly full protection for the underwater ridge ecosystems north of the Aleutian Islands
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although the area was not developed using locally led or locally designed conservation efforts, it does reflect regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area creates jobs, supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the

	<p>local communities of Adak and Akutan, and for fishing communities located outside of the area (e.g., Unalaska). Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area, as areas that had not received much bottom trawl fishing effort were included in the conservation area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EIS. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 6 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas - Bowers Ridge Habitat Conservation Zones

ATB Area Name	Bowers Ridge Habitat Conservation Zones			
ATB Area ID	NP3			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2 - The two areas are Bowers Ridge and Ulm Plateau			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	No federally permitted vessel may fish with commercial nonpelagic trawl, scallop dredge, and dinglebar troll gear. The use of these gear types in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on these gear types was determined to have the greatest positive effects on biodiversity in the area, as this would prevent impacts to the undisturbed sediments and	

			ecosystems in these upwelling areas. While longlining with hooks or pots for halibut and sablefish is allowed in this area, fishing effort has been extremely low due to relatively low CPUE and the long distance offshore.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	The only other activity with potentially negative impacts on conservation that occurs in the area is cargo shipping. As one of the shortest routes between North American and Asian ports, the North Pacific Great Circle Route crosses through the Aleutian Islands and through portions of this area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries occasionally surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity. The AI region is fully evaluated annually through the AI Ecosystem Status Report	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	The Bowers Ridge is remote and offshore, and would not be visited for other than for boundary enforcement, military, commercial longline fishing or scientific research purposes.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	This conservation area lies to the north of the remote Aleutian Islands area.	

Table 7 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Gulf of Alaska Coral Habitat Protection Areas

General Information	
Area name	Gulf of Alaska Coral Habitat Protection Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2006
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(b)(9)
Number of areas (if applicable)	5
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 73 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes full protection for deep sea <u>Primnoa</u> coral aggregations ('thickets') in the area off Cape Ommaney and on the Fairweather grounds off Yakutat.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	These are regularly shaped areas; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was developed by locally designed conservation efforts from Federal and State scientists and fishermen operating from Sitka who knew of these coral areas.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	na
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area creates jobs, supports productive fisheries and vibrant

	<p>working waterfronts for the fishing communities of Sitka, Juneau and Petersburg. Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EA. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 8 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Gulf of Alaska Coral Habitat Protection Areas

ATB Area Name	Gulf of Alaska Coral Habitat Protection Areas			
ATB Area ID	NP4			
Number of areas (if applicable)	5			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All commercial fishing gears (except jig) are prohibited from these HAPC areas, including bottom trawl, dredges, dinglebar gear, pots, and longlines. The use of these gears was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on these gear types was determined to have the greatest positive effects for the protection and maintenance of deep sea coral	

			ecosystems, which in these 5 areas, consists of dense Primnoa thickets in the vicinity of the Fairweather grounds in the Eastern GOA. While jig gear is allowed, no one fishes in these areas with jig gear. Additionally, while recreational fisheries are also allowed, they are so far from any port that no one would venture there for recreational fishing.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities with potentially negative impacts in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels carry VMS, and at sea observer coverage to collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

	change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?			
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable Primnoa coral thickets.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries does conduct surveys near the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity. Some underwater observations may occur sporadically.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	The areas are unlikely to be visited by the public for recreation.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	LESS	These are very small areas, and fishermen need to be careful to set any longline gear well outside of the boundaries to avoid drifting over the areas.	

Table 9 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Gulf of Alaska Slope Habitat Conservation Areas

General Information	
Area name	Gulf of Alaska Slope Habitat Conservation Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2006
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(b)(10)
Number of areas (if applicable)	9
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 73 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes bottom trawl closure areas along the GOA slope to provide protection for vulnerable deep sea coral and sponge ecosystems that occur in these 9 areas distributed across the continental slope.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	These are regularly shaped areas; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the areas, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	The area was developed with input from Federal scientists and fishermen operating from Kodiak and other ports who knew the locations of these relatively un-trawled areas.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	na
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area creates jobs, support productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the fishing

	<p>communities of Kodiak, Sand Point, King Cove and other ports. Thus, the area enhances the economy, address environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries in areas that remain open.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EA. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 10 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Gulf of Alaska Slope Habitat Conservation Areas

ATB Area Name	Gulf of Alaska Coral Habitat Protection Areas			
ATB Area ID	NP5			
Number of areas (if applicable)	9			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawls are prohibited in these areas. The use of these gears was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on these gear types was determined to have the greatest positive effects for the protection and maintenance of these rugged coral and sponge habitats on the GOA slope. Some longlining or pot fishing for sablefish may occur in these areas. While other gears are allowed, there is no effort in these areas by these gear types as the other potential fish target	

			species (Pacific ocean perch and thornyhead rockfish) are not harvested by those gear types. Additionally, while recreational fisheries are also allowed, they are so far from any port, and occur in such deep water, that no one would venture there for recreational fishing.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities with potentially negative impacts in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels carry VMS, and at sea observer coverage to collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting potentially important coral and sponge habitats	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries does conduct surveys of the GOA slope to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	The area is offshore and unlikely to be visited by the public.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 11 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Northern Bering Sea Research Area

General Information	
Area name	Northern Bering Sea Research Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2008
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(17)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 89 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for relatively undisturbed benthic habitats of the northern Bering Sea continental shelf.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,4,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	While this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area honors Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, and it does advance the priorities of Alaska Natives living on the coastal areas of the Bering Sea regarding the

	conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources and enhances subsistence and economic opportunities in the region.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area creates jobs, support productive cod longline and crab pot fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for fishing communities of Dutch and for fishing communities located outside of the area (e.g., Unalaska). Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in the fisheries that remain open.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area, as all areas that had not received much fishing effort were included in the conservation area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EIS. Indigenous and

	Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was originally developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes that allows for the flexibility to adapt to changing conditions. However, because the area is also reflected in the requirements set forth in EO 13390, it will be very difficult to adjust boundaries or regulated activities to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.

Table 12 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Northern Bering Sea Research Area

ATB Area Name	Northern Bering Sea Research Area			
ATB Area ID	NP6			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is prohibited in this area. The use of this gear in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on this gear type was determined to have the greatest positive effects on relatively undisturbed habitats of the northern Bering Sea. There is a limited amount of commercial longlining and pot	

			<p>fishing for Pacific cod in the area during the summer months. There is also a limited commercial and subsistence fishery for red king crab in the area in the vicinity of Nome. At these low harvest levels, the fisheries that remain open would not be expected to have any significant impact on biodiversity or habitat.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	NO	<p>The only other activity with potentially negative impacts on conservation that occurs in the area is shipping through the Arctic route. Oil and gas development prohibited by Executive Orders 13754 and 13990.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	YES	<p>The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. All vessels fishing for cod or pollock have VMS, and all vessels have observer coverage that collects location data to detect violations.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change?</p>	YES	<p>The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The</p>	

	Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?		Council slightly adjusted the boundaries of this area once (Amendment 94) to incorporate new information. The regulations to adjust the boundaries became effective in 2010.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	This area was originally established as an area set aside for research into the effects of bottom trawling on undisturbed habitats, but all research was put on hold due to concerns raised by Alaska tribes. NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there	YES	The Northern Bering Sea is expansive and very remote, and access would be available in	

	specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?		Nome. But activities are typically limited to snow machining on the ice or boating for subsistence hunts for crab, seals, or fish.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	This conservation area was further cemented by Executive Orders 13754 and 13990, which established this area as the Northern Bering Sea Climate Resilience Area. The EO withdraws the area from oil and gas drilling, and requires that bottom trawl prohibition measures be continued.	

Table 13 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Nunivak Island, Etolin Strait, and Kuskokwim Bay Habitat Conservation Area

General Information	
Area name	Nunivak Island, Etolin Strait, and Kuskokwim Bay Habitat Conservation Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2008
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(18)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as Amendment 89 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for relatively undisturbed benthic habitats of the nearshore areas of the Bering Sea.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped area; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,4 5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The boundaries of this area were specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, and advances the priorities of

	Alaska Natives living on the coastal areas of the Bering Sea regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources and enhances subsistence and economic opportunities in the region.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area creates subsistence opportunities for residents of these coastal villages. Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in these subsistence fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area. Fishermen met with residents of the coastal villages to discuss boundaries when the area was established to ensure that commercial fisheries would not interfere with subsistence activities.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the

	<p>public through the EIS. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge was also taken into account in development of the area and its boundaries.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 14 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas –Nunivak Island, Etolin Strait, and Kuskokwim Bay Habitat Conservation Area

ATB Area Name	Nunivak Island, Etolin Strait, and Kuskokwim Bay Habitat Conservation Area			
ATB Area ID	NP7			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is the only gear specifically prohibited in this area. The use of this gear in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on this gear type was determined to have the greatest positive effects on relatively undisturbed habitats of coastal Bering Sea. While only trawl gear is prohibited, there is no other	

			commercial fishing in the area, as target species other than flatfish are not abundant in the area. Some subsistence fishing and harvesting of marine mammals occurs within the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. All vessels fishing for cod or pollock have VMS, and all vessels have observer coverage that collects location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and the Alaska Tribes and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	The area is remote, and access is limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	Fishing industry members continue to meet regularly with local community members to ensure that the needs of all participants are met.	

Table 15 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – St. Lawrence Island Habitat Conservation Area

General Information	
Area name	St. Lawrence Island Habitat Conservation Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2008
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(19)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as part of Amendment 89 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for the relatively undisturbed benthic habitats around the remote Island of St. Lawrence in the northern Bering Sea.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a regularly shaped rectangular area surrounding the Island; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native Yupik people living on St. Lawrence Island

	- the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources and enhances subsistence opportunities.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of this area ensures continued subsistence opportunities for residents of the villages of Savoonga and Gambell. Thus, the area enhances the economy, addresses environmental justice, and improves the quality of life for those involved in these subsistence harvests of fish, marine mammals, and birds.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EIS. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery

	<p>management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>
--	---

Table 16 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – St. Lawrence Island Habitat Conservation Area

ATB Area Name	St. Lawrence Island Habitat Conservation Area			
ATB Area ID	NP8			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is the only gear specifically prohibited in this area. The use of this gear in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on this gear type was determined to have the	

			greatest positive effects on relatively undisturbed habitats around St. Lawrence Island. While only trawl gear is prohibited, in some years there may be limited commercial fishing in the area targeting Pacific cod with pots and longline gear. Subsistence fishing for fish and crabs, and harvesting of marine mammals occurs within the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. All vessels fishing for cod in the area have VMS and 100% observer coverage that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new	

	Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?		science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and the Alaska Tribes and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	The area is remote, and access is extremely limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are	MORE	The Island is closer to Russia than to the Alaska mainland; it is very remote.	

	important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			
--	--	--	--	--

Table 17 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – St. Matthew Island Habitat Conservation Area

General Information	
Area name	St. Matthew Island Habitat Conservation Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2008
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(20)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as part of Amendment 89 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for the relatively undisturbed benthic habitats around the remote Island of St. Matthew in the Bering Sea.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is an irregularly shaped 5-sided area surrounding the Island; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was developed using locally led conservation efforts, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>The Island is not inhabited.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EIS. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 18 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – St. Matthew Island Habitat Conservation Area

ATB Area Name	St. Matthew Island Habitat Conservation Area			
ATB Area ID	NP9			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is the only gear specifically prohibited in this area. The use of this gear in the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a prohibition on this gear type was determined to have the greatest positive effects on relatively undisturbed habitats around St. Matthew Island and adjacent Hall Island. While only trawl gear is prohibited, in some	

			years there may be limited commercial fishing in the area targeting Pacific cod with pots and longline gear. There is a blue king crab fishery using pot gear that occurs when sufficient numbers of crabs are available to sustainably harvest.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. All vessels fishing for cod in the area have VMS and there is observer coverage on cod and crab vessels that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and the Alaska Tribes and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	The area is remote, and access is extremely limited.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The Island is part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge. No people inhabit the Island.	

Table 19 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Southeast Alaska Trawl Closure

General Information	
Area name	Southeast Alaska Trawl Closure
Implementation Action (Year)	1999
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(b)(4)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 41 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for deep-sea coral and sponge ecosystems, and provides added conservation of Pacific ocean perch.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen from Sitka, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the Southeast Trawl Closure supports fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through various scientific rockfish rebuilding documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 20 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Southeast Alaska Trawl Closure

ATB Area Name	Southeast Alaska Trawl Closure			
ATB Area ID	NP10			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All trawling is prohibited in this area. The use of this gear in the area was evaluated through a series of rockfish rebuilding analyses where the high densities and importance of coral as habitat was determined, and the prohibition on trawl fisheries was established during the implementation of the license limitation program, whereby no trawl licenses were to be issued in the Southeast Alaska management area and was thus regulated as a trawl closure area.	

			While only trawl gear is prohibited, commercial fishing for rockfish, halibut, and sablefish using pots and longline gear occur throughout the area. There are also commercial fisheries for salmon and recreational fisheries targeting salmon, halibut and groundfish in waters closer to shore.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

	Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?			
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are opportunities for the public to access the area through the port of Sitka and some of the remote lodges.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are			

	important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			
--	--	--	--	--

Table 21 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Kodiak Island Type I Closures

General Information	
Area name	Kodiak Island Type I Closures
Implementation Action (Year)	1987
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(b)(1)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were established as part of Amendment 15 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for vulnerable crab and their habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska manages the GOA king and Tanner crab fisheries.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable Species

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen from Kodiak, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of the crab closures was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region. Unfortunately, the red king crab fishery has been closed since the early 1980s.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 22 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas –Kodiak Island Type I Closures

ATB Area Name	Kodiak Island Type I Closures			
ATB Area ID	NP11			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is prohibited in these areas. The use of this gear in the area was evaluated, and the prohibition on bottom trawl fisheries was established to protect adult crabs and their habitats from impacts of bottom trawling. While only bottom trawl gear is prohibited, commercial fishing for Pacific cod and halibut using pots and longline gear occur throughout the areas. Pelagic trawling for	

			pollock also occurs in these areas. There are also recreational fisheries targeting salmon and halibut in the Marmot Flats area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are opportunities for the public to access the area through the port of Kodiak and some of the remote lodges.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	LESS	The Council evaluated closing these areas to all trawling in 1993 under GOA Groundfish Amendment 33, and decided that the areas were important nearshore pollock fishing grounds for pelagic trawls, and would add some, but not substantially more conservation value.	

Table 23 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Nearshore Bristol Bay Trawl Closure

General Information	
Area name	Nearshore Bristol Bay Trawl Closure
Implementation Action (Year)	1997
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(9) and 5 AAC 38.425
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 37 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP; and through State of Alaska scallop fishing regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for juvenile red king crab and their emergent epifauna habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations, and State of Alaska regulations
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska manages the crab and scallop fisheries.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat/vulnerable species

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from crab fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region. The red king crab stock did increase after the area was established, but has since declined and the fishery was closed in 2021/22.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 24 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Nearshore Bristol Bay Trawl Closure

ATB Area Name	Nearshore Bristol Bay Trawl Closure			
ATB Area ID	NP12			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All trawling and scallop dredging is prohibited in the area. The use of these gears in the area was evaluated, and the prohibition was established primarily to protect nearshore sensitive epifaunal habitat used by juvenile red king crab from impacts of trawling. Some pot or longline fishing effort for Pacific cod or halibut may occur in the deeper waters of the area in some years. There is extensive commercial	

			<p>fishing for herring and salmon in the area using gill nets, which do not generally touch the bottom and so would not have conservation impacts. There are no recreational fisheries in the area.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	No	<p>There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	YES	<p>The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	YES	<p>The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.</p>	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are opportunities for the public to access the area through the port of Kodiak and some of the remote lodges.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	LESS	A small subarea is open to trawling (targeting rock sole) from April 1-June 15.	

Table 25 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Pribilof Islands Habitat Conservation Zone

General Information	
Area name	Pribilof Islands Habitat Conservation Zone
Implementation Action (Year)	1995
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(6), and 5 AAC 38.425
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 21a to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP, and through State scallop fishing regulations.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for juvenile blue king crab and their shell hash habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government and State of Alaska regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska jointly manages the blue king crab fishery and scallop fishery with the Council.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat / vulnerable species

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region. However, the blue king crab stock has not increased after the area was established, and no signs of recruitment have been detected.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 26 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas –Pribilof Islands Habitat Conservation Zone

ATB Area Name	Pribilof Islands Habitat Conservation Zone			
ATB Area ID	NP13			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All trawling and scallop dredging are prohibited in the area. The use of these gears in the area was evaluated, and the prohibition was established to protect sensitive shell hash habitat used by juvenile blue king crab from impacts of trawling. Targeting Pacific cod with pots is also	

			prohibited in the area to eliminate bycatch of crabs. Some commercial and subsistence longline fishing effort for Pacific cod and halibut occurs, but would not be expected to have conservation impacts on this habitat. There are no recreational fisheries in the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are some, but minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area. Most tourism to the Pribilof Islands is for bird watching, rather than for maritime access.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The Pribilof Islands are also part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.	

Table 27 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Red King Crab Savings Area

General Information	
Area name	Red King Crab Savings Area
Implementation Action (Year)	1997
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(3) and 5 AAC 38.425
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 37 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP, and State of Alaska scallop fishing regulations
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for adult red king crab and their habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government and State of Alaska regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska jointly manages the Bristol Bay red king crab fishery.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable Species / habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>The area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region. The Bristol Bay red king crab stock increased after implementation, but then declined.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science. The boundaries of the area are currently under review by the Council, to ensure that the area remains effective.</p>

Table 28 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Red King Crab Savings Area

ATB Area Name	Red King Crab Savings Area			
ATB Area ID	NP14			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawls and scallop dredges are prohibited in the area. The use of these gears in the area was evaluated, and the prohibition was established to protect adult red king crabs and their habitats from impacts of trawling. Some commercial longline fishing effort for Pacific cod and halibut, and pelagic	

			trawling for pollock, may occur in the area, but would not be expected to have conservation impacts on this habitat. There are no recreational fisheries in the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	LESS	A small portion at the southern edge of this area is open to bottom trawling in years when the directed crab fishery is open, but with a restricted bycatch limit.	

Table 29 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas

General Information	
Area name	Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2006
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(12) and (b)(8)
Number of areas (if applicable)	14
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 73 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes full protection of unique ecosystems on all seamounts in the EEZ off Alaska.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Biodiversity

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to conserve unique marine ecosystems, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 30 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas –Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas

ATB Area Name	Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas			
ATB Area ID	NP15			
Number of areas (if applicable)	15			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All bottom tending gears are prohibited in the area. The use of these gear in the area was evaluated, and a full prohibition was established to protect these unique ecosystems from potential impacts due to fishing. There are other commercial fisheries in the area. While not prohibited, no	

			recreational fishermen are likely to venture that far offshore (>150 nm) and fish in those depths.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The seamounts are distant from shore (>150 nm) and in deep waters.	

Table 31 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Aleutian Islands Coral Habitat Protection Areas

General Information	
Area name	Aleutian Islands Coral Habitat Protection Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2006
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(13) and (a)(20)
Number of areas (if applicable)	6
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The “coral garden” areas were established as part of Amendment 78 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes full protection of these undisturbed coral and sponge areas in the Aleutian Islands.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Biodiversity / vulnerable ecosystems

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, and reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to conserve unique marine ecosystems, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 32 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Aleutian Islands Coral Habitat Protection Areas

ATB Area Name	Aleutian Islands Coral Habitat Protection Areas			
ATB Area ID	NP16			
Number of areas (if applicable)	6			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All bottom tending gears (bottom trawls, dredges, dinglebar, pot, and longlines) are prohibited in the area. The use of these gear in the area was evaluated, and a full prohibition was established to protect these fragile and undisturbed “coral gardens” from potential impacts due to fishing.	

			There are no other commercial fisheries in the area. While not prohibited, no recreational fishermen are likely to venture way out to the Aleutian Islands.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental	

	developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The coral gardens are located in remote areas of the Aleutian Islands, which is part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.	

Table 33 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Sitka Pinnacles Marine Reserve

General Information	
Area name	Sitka Pinnacles Marine Reserve
Implementation Action (Year)	2000
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(b)(5)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 59 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP, and through Pacific Halibut Act and State of Alaska regulations
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes complete protection of a nearshore pinnacle that is particularly high in biodiversity of fish, sponges and corals.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. The State of Alaska regulates recreational and non-Federal commercial fisheries that are also prohibited in the area.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG, State of Alaska, and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	biodiversity

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen from Sitka, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>While not its primary purpose, establishment of the Sitka Pinnacles supports healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through various scientific rockfish rebuilding documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 34 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas –Sitka Pinnacles Marine Reserve

ATB Area Name	Sitka Pinnacles Marine Reserve			
ATB Area ID	NP17			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All commercial fishing and anchoring by federally permitted vessels is prohibited in this area. The State of Alaska also prohibits all recreational fisheries in the area.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG, State Law enforcement, and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is	

			effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	The Alaska Department of Fish and Game regularly surveys the area via submersible to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are opportunities for the public to access the area through the port of Sitka and some of the remote lodges.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 35 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas, AI Subarea

General Information	
Area name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas, AI Subarea
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(8)(v)
Number of areas (if applicable)	49
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The SSL protection areas were established as part of Amendment 70 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The rookery/haulout areas are designated as critical habitat for Steller sea lions and the regulations protect sea lions from any potential competition with fisheries for prey.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?	Vulnerable species

For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas provide conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities

	of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Establishment of the area was intended to protect Steller sea lions, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.

Table 36 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas –Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas, AI Subarea

ATB Area Name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas, AI Subarea			
ATB Area ID	NP18			
Number of areas (if applicable)	49			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	There are site-specific regulations that prohibit fishing for pollock, Pacific cod, or Atka mackerel by different gear types from 3 nm, 10, nm, and 20 nm around the Steller sea lion rookery or haulout area. The harvest of these prey species for Steller sea lions in these areas was evaluated, and	

			specific fisheries were prohibited to reduce the potential of competition for prey. At some sites, there may be minor fishing effort rockfish, sablefish, and halibut. While not prohibited outside of 3 nm, there are no recreational fisheries in these areas.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. However,	

			there would be ESA issues to overcome.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants with support from environmental organizations. There is some buy-in that the conservation areas are effective at protecting SSL.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The areas are located in remote areas of the Aleutian Islands, which are part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.	

Table 37 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas -Seguam Foraging Area

General Information	
Area name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas -Seguam Foraging Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(8)(i)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 70 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area is critical habitat for Steller sea lions and the regulations protect sea lions from any potential competition with fisheries for prey.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable species

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas provide conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to protect Steller sea lions, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 38 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas -Seguam Foraging Area

ATB Area Name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Seguam Foraging Area			
ATB Area ID	NP19			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All fishing for pollock, Pacific cod, or Atka mackerel is prohibited in the area. The harvest of these prey species for Steller sea lions in these areas was evaluated, and fisheries were prohibited to eliminate the potential of competition for prey. There are no other major commercial	

			fisheries in the area, although rockfish, sablefish, and halibut can be targeted. While not prohibited, no recreational fishermen are likely to venture out to the Aleutian Islands.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. However, there would be ESA issues to overcome.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The areas are located in remote areas of the Aleutian Islands, which is part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.	

Table 39 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Steller Sea Lion Protection Area – Bogoslof Area

General Information	
Area name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Area - Bogoslof Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(7)(i)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 70 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area is critical habitat for Steller sea lions and the regulations protect sea lions from any potential competition with fisheries for prey.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable species (Steller sea lions)

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas provide conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to protect Steller sea lions, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 40 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Steller Sea Lion Protection Area - Bogoslof Area

ATB Area Name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Area - Bogoslof Area			
ATB Area ID	NP20			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Fishing for pollock, Pacific cod, or Atka mackerel is prohibited in the area. The harvest of these prey species for Steller sea lions in these areas was evaluated, and fisheries were prohibited to eliminate the potential of competition for prey. A small portion of the area is open to catcher vessels < 60’ LOA using jig or hook and line gear to harvest up to 113 mt Pacific cod. There	

			are no other major commercial fisheries in the area, although rockfish, sablefish, and halibut can be targeted. While not prohibited, no recreational fishermen are likely to venture out to the Aleutian Islands.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. However, there would be ESA issues to overcome.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The area is located in remote areas of the Aleutian Islands, which is part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.	

Table 41 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas – Bering Sea Subarea

General Information	
Area name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas – Bering Sea Subarea
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(8)(iv, v)
Number of areas (if applicable)	17
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The SSL protection areas were established as part of Amendment 70 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The rookery/haulout areas are designated as critical habitat for Steller sea lions and the regulations protect sea lions from any potential competition with fisheries for prey.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?	Vulnerable species (Steller sea lions)

For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas provide conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities

	of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Establishment of the area was intended to protect Steller sea lions, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.

Table 42 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas – Bering Sea Subarea

ATB Area Name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas – Bering Sea Subarea			
ATB Area ID	NP21			
Number of areas (if applicable)	17			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	There are site-specific regulations that prohibit fishing for pollock and Pacific cod, or all groundfish, by different gear types from 7 nm, 10, nm, and 20 nm around the Steller sea lion rookery or haulout area. The harvest of these prey species for Steller sea lions in these areas was	

			evaluated, and specific fisheries were prohibited to reduce the potential of competition for prey. At some sites, there may be minor fishing effort for halibut using hook and line gear. While not prohibited, there are no recreational fisheries in these areas.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. However,	

			there would be ESA issues to overcome.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants with support from environmental organizations. There is some buy-in that the conservation areas are effective at protecting SSL.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The areas are located in remote areas of the Bering Sea, parts of which are part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.	

Table 43 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Steller Sea Lion Protection Area - Bering Sea Pollock Restriction Area

General Information	
Area name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Bering Sea Pollock Restriction Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(7)(ii)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 70 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The regulations protect Steller sea lions from any potential competition with fisheries for prey.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable species (Steller sea lions)

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas provide conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to protect Steller sea lions, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 44 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Bering Sea Pollock Restriction Area

ATB Area Name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Bering Sea Pollock Restriction Area			
ATB Area ID	NP22			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Fishing for pollock is prohibited in the area during the pollock A-season (January 20-June 10). The harvest of this prey species for Steller sea lions in the area was evaluated, and fisheries were prohibited to eliminate the potential of competition for prey during this critical period when	

			<p>pollock are aggregated and just prior to female SSL giving birth and not foraging. There are other major commercial groundfish fisheries in the area. While not prohibited, no recreational fishermen are likely to venture out to the Aleutian Islands.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	NO	<p>There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	YES	<p>The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	YES	<p>The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. However, there would be ESA issues to overcome.</p>	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 47 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Gulf of Alaska

General Information	
Area name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas - Gulf of Alaska
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(8)(iv, v)
Number of areas (if applicable)	68
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The SSL protection areas were established as part of Amendment 70 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The rookery/haulout areas are designated as critical habitat for Steller sea lions and the regulations protect sea lions from any potential competition with fisheries for prey.

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management to provide ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?	Vulnerable species (Steller sea lions)

<p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas provide conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although these areas were not developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although these areas were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the areas do advance the priorities

	of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Establishment of the areas was intended to protect Steller sea lions, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of these areas, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.

Table 48 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas – Gulf of Alaska

ATB Area Name	Steller Sea Lion Protection Areas – Gulf of Alaska			
ATB Area ID	NP23			
Number of areas (if applicable)	68			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	There are site-specific regulations that prohibit fishing for pollock and Pacific cod by different gear types from 10, nm and 20 nm around the Steller sea lion rookery or haulout areas. In some areas, all trawling is prohibited for any species The harvest of these prey species for Steller sea	

			<p>lions in these areas was evaluated, and specific fisheries were prohibited to reduce the potential of competition for prey. At some sites, there may also be fishing effort for halibut using hook and line gear. Recreational fisheries are very limited in these areas.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	NO	<p>There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	YES	<p>The areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	YES	<p>The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. However,</p>	

			there would be ESA issues to overcome.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants with support from environmental organizations. There is some buy-in that the conservation areas are effective at protecting SSL.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 49 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Walrus Protection Areas – Cape Peirce, Round, and the Twins

General Information	
Area name	Walrus Protection Areas – Cape Peirce, Round, and the Twins
Implementation Action (Year)	1992
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(4)
Number of areas (if applicable)	3
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The SSL protection areas were established as part of Amendment 17 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. These areas are important haulout and feeding areas for Pacific walrus. The closures protect walrus and their prey (surf clams) from disturbance.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal Fishery Management for ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Other - protect vulnerable species (Pacific walrus)

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,4,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas provide conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from subsistence walrus hunters and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, and does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to protect Pacific walrus, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 50 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Walrus Protection Areas – Cape Peirce, Round, and the Twins

ATB Area Name	Walrus Protection Areas – Cape Peirce, Round, and the Twins			
ATB Area ID	NP24			
Number of areas (if applicable)	3			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All federally permitted fishing vessels are prohibited within 12 nm of these islands and around Cape Pierce from April 1 through September 30 to protect Pacific walrus from potential disturbance at a time when walrus occupy the area. The only commercial fishery	

			in the area is a herring and salmon gillnet fisheries. There are no recreational fisheries in the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. However, there would be ESA issues to overcome.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants with support from environmental	

	developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		organizations. There is some buy-in that the conservation areas are effective at protecting SSL.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?		The Walrus Islands are a State Game Sanctuary. The Nearshore Bristol Bay trawl closure overlaps with these areas, so trawling is prohibited over the entire year. There are transit corridors through the area from April 1 to August 15 to allow salmon and herring tendering vessels and vessels making groundfish deliveries to pass through the area.	

Table 51 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Cook Inlet Non-Pelagic Trawl Closure

General Information	
Area name	Cook Inlet Non-Pelagic Trawl Closure
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(b)(7)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as Amendment 60 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes extensive protection for vulnerable crab and their habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska manages the GOA king and Tanner crab fisheries.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen from Homer, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region. Unfortunately, the crab and shrimp fisheries have remained closed since the 1980s.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 52 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Cook Inlet Non-Pelagic Trawl Closure

ATB Area Name	Cook Inlet Non-Pelagic Trawl Closure			
ATB Area ID	NP25			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is prohibited in the area. The use of this gear in the area was evaluated, and the prohibition on bottom trawl fisheries was established to minimize potential impacts on crabs and the benthic habitats of crabs and groundfish stocks. There are commercial and	

			recreational fisheries for halibut and salmon in the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants, and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are opportunities for the public to access the area through the port of Kodiak and some of the remote lodges.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	Amendment 12 to the Salmon FMP prohibited commercial salmon fisheries in outer Cook Inlet beginning in 2022.	

Table 53 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Marmot Bay Tanner Crab Protection Area

General Information	
Area name	Marmot Bay Tanner Crab Protection Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2014
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(b)(3)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as Amendment 89 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for vulnerable Tanner crab and their habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska manages the GOA king and Tanner crab fisheries.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable species / habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen from Kodiak, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance

	the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of the area closure was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.

Table 54 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas –Marmot Bay Tanner Crab Protection Area

ATB Area Name	Marmot Bay Tanner Crab Protection Area			
ATB Area ID	NP26			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is prohibited in the area. The use of this gear in the area was evaluated, and the prohibition on bottom trawl fisheries was established to minimize potential impacts on crabs and the benthic habitats. There are pelagic trawl fisheries for pollock, and commercial hook	

			and line and pot fisheries for Pacific cod, halibut and Tanner crab in the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable crab habitats.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are opportunities for the public to access the area through the port of Kodiak and some of the remote lodges.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 55 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Arctic closure

General Information	
Area name	Arctic Closure
Implementation Action (Year)	2009
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.20(a)(2)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of the Arctic Fishery Management Plan
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes full protection for the Arctic ecosystem, biodiversity, and habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.

2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	biodiversity
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	

Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,4,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen from Kodiak, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, and advances the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Establishment of the closure was intended to support healthy coastal communities in the region.

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 56 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Arctic Closure

ATB Area Name	Arctic Closure			
ATB Area ID	NP27			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All fishing is prohibited in the area, and OY is set at zero for the two with commercial harvesting potential species (Arctic cod and opilio crab). There is some subsistence harvesting of bowhead whales in the nearshore areas.	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities in the EEZ that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area. In the future, shipping could become commonplace with an ice-free Arctic. There are a few nearshore oil wells and some nearshore subsistence fishing.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG, but given that the area is ice-covered for most of the year, there are no violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	

6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries has surveyed the area to understand habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are essentially no opportunities for the public to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 57 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Area 512 Closure

General Information	
Area name	Area 512 Closure
Implementation Action (Year)	1987
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(1)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 10 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for red king crab and their habitats by prohibiting all trawling.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska manages the crab fishery.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable species/habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from crab fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region. The red king crab stock did increase after the area was established, but has since declined and the fishery was closed in 2021/22.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of top scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 58 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Area 512 Closure

ATB Area Name	Area 512 Closure			
ATB Area ID	NP28			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All trawling is prohibited in the area. The prohibition protects red king crab and their habitats from impacts of trawling. Some pot or longline fishing effort for Pacific cod or halibut may occur in the area in some years. Some gillnetting for salmon may occur in the nearshore waters. There	

			are no other commercial or recreational fisheries in the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and has the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		effective at protecting vulnerable species and habitats.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	There are no real opportunities for the public to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 59 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Area 516 Closure

General Information	
Area name	Area 516 Closure
Implementation Action (Year)	1989
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(1)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established as part of Amendment 12a to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes protection for red king crab and their habitats by prohibiting all trawling from March 15 through June 15.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska manages the crab fishery.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal Fishery Management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable species/habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,5,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from crab fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region. The red king crab stock did increase after the area was established, but has since declined and the fishery was closed in 2021/22.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of top scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 60 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Area 516 Closure

ATB Area Name	Area 516 Closure			
ATB Area ID	NP29			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All trawling is prohibited in the area from March 1- June 15. The prohibition protects red king crab during the molting period and their habitats from impacts of trawling. Some pot or longline fishing effort for Pacific cod or halibut may occur in the area in some years. Some gillnetting for salmon may occur in the	

			nearshore waters. There are no other commercial or recreational fisheries in the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and has the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable species and habitats.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	NO	There are no real opportunities for the public to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 61 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Salmon Management Area West

General Information	
Area name	Salmon Management Area West
Implementation Action (Year)	1979
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.7(h)(2)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was originally established as part of the original Salmon FMP, and modified slightly under Amendment 12.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area prevents harvest of ESA listed salmon stocks while stocks are mixed in the offshore areas of the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. The State of Alaska manages the Salmon fisheries under a joint Federal-State FMP
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Year-round Fishery Management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	biodiversity

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	YES. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of mixed stock salmon (including ESA stocks) that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from salmon fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the

	priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was originally established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of State and Federal scientists.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the IPHC processes and is included in the annual regulations that are flexible and adaptive.

Table 62 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Salmon Management Area West

ATB Area Name	Salmon Management Area West			
ATB Area ID	NP31			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	All directed commercial fishing for all species of salmon is prohibited in the area year-round. This area prevents salmon fishing in most of the EEZ off Alaska. In this area, salmon stocks from around the Pacific rim (including ESA listed stocks of the Pacific Northwest) use this area for feeding. The prohibition prevents	

			<p>mixed stock fisheries and conserves those stocks that have conservation concerns. The only pelagic fisheries in the area are pollock trawl fisheries that incidentally catch some chum and Chinook salmon, but the bycatch is limited and closely monitored for stock composition.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	No	<p>There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	YES	<p>The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	YES	<p>The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science.</p>	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and has the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries has conducted surveys the area to understand productivity and salmon composition.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are opportunities for the public to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	This conservation area enhances enforcement of the Convention for the Conservation of Anadromous Stocks in the North Pacific Ocean and is monitored by the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission.	

Table 63 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Modified Gear Trawl Zone

General Information	
Area name	Modified Gear Trawl Zone
Implementation Action (Year)	2008
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(21)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was implemented as part of Amendment 89 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The area establishes gear requirements to conserve the relatively undisturbed benthic habitats around the remote Island of St. Matthew in the Bering Sea.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. Boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Year-round fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Habitat

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was developed using locally led conservation efforts, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native

	people for conservation of natural resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	The nearby St. Matthew Island is not inhabited.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public through the EIS. Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge would have been considered if available.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.

Table 64 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Modified Gear Trawl Zone

ATB Area Name	Modified Gear Trawl Zone			
ATB Area ID	NP32			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is prohibited in the area, unless the trawl sweeps are equipped with elevating devices to lift the sweep off the bottom by at least 2.5 inches. Research has shown that this modification greatly reduces bottom contact, which in return, reduces bycatch and habitat impacts. The use of this gear in	

			<p>the area was fully evaluated through an Environmental Assessment, and a requirement that this gear type would be required was determined to have the greatest positive effects on relatively undisturbed habitats around St. Matthew Island and adjacent Hall Island. While only trawl gear is prohibited, in some years there may be limited commercial fishing in the area targeting Pacific cod with pots and longline gear. There is a blue king crab fishery using pot gear that occurs when sufficient numbers of crabs are available to sustainably harvest.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	No	<p>There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is</p>	YES	<p>The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. All vessels fishing for cod in the area have VMS and there is observer coverage on cod</p>	

	responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?		and crab vessels that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and the Alaska Tribes and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there	NO	The area is remote, and access is extremely limited.	

	specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?			
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The Island is part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge. No people inhabit the Island.	

Table 65 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Kodiak Island Type II Closures

General Information	
Area name	Kodiak Island Type II Closures
Implementation Action (Year)	1987
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(b)(1)(ii)
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were established as part of Amendment 15 to the Gulf of Alaska Groundfish FMP
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas established seasonal protection for adult female crab during the vulnerable molting period and their habitats.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	While this is a Council managed area, the State of Alaska manages the GOA king and Tanner crab fisheries.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Seasonal fishery management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	Vulnerable species

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,3,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> This area was developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen from Kodiak, and it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although the boundaries of this area were not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the crab closures was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region. Unfortunately, the red king crab fishery has been closed since 1983.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.</p>

Table 66 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas –Kodiak Island Type II Closures

ATB Area Name	Kodiak Island Type II Closures			
ATB Area ID	NP33			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Bottom trawling is prohibited in these areas from February 15- June 15. The use of this gear in the area was evaluated, and the seasonal prohibition on bottom trawl fisheries was established to protect adult female crabs during the molting period and their habitats from impacts of bottom trawling. While only bottom trawl gear is prohibited, commercial fishing for Pacific cod and halibut using pots and halibut using longline gear occur	

			throughout the areas. Pelagic trawling for pollock also occurs in these areas. There are no recreational fisheries in these areas.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental	

	developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries and the State of Alaska regularly survey the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are opportunities for the public to access the area through the port of Kodiak and some of the remote lodges.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	LESS	The Council evaluated closing these areas to all trawling in 1993 under GOA Groundfish Amendment 33, and decided that the areas were important nearshore pollock fishing grounds for pelagic trawls, and would add some, but not substantially more conservation value.	

Table 67 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Steller Sea Lion Conservation Area

General Information	
Area name	Steller Sea Lion Conservation Area
Implementation Action (Year)	2002
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 CFR 679.22(a)(7)(vii)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. This SSL protection area was established as part of Amendment 70 to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. This area had been designated as critical habitat for Steller sea lions and the regulations protect sea lions from potential competition with fisheries for prey in this area by distributing fisheries more broadly over time and space.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	The area is implemented through Federal Government regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA Fisheries
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NO
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Fishery Management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?	Vulnerable species (Steller sea lions)

For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	Yes. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The areas provide conservation of relatively undisturbed natural places that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts from fishermen, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities

	of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	Establishment of the area was intended to protect Steller sea lions, rather than support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	While not the focus of the development of this area, voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were taken into account in designing the area.
7. Use Science as a Guide	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, NOAA Fisheries, and the Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee. All information used to evaluate the area was transparent and accessible to the public analytical documents.
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the regional fishery management council stakeholder-driven processes. Because the area is developed by the Council and implemented through the NOAA Fisheries regulatory process, the area is flexible, innovative in its approach, and can be readily adaptive to adjust to a changing climate, shifting pressures, and new science.

Table 68 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Steller Sea Lion Conservation Area

ATB Area Name	Steller Sea Lion Conservation Area			
ATB Area ID	NP34			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	This area is critical habitat for Steller sea lions. Pollock fishing in the area is prohibited until April 1 for vessels >99'. When 28% of pollock harvest limit is taken by the smaller catcher vessels, the area closes for all pollock fishing until April 1, thus reducing intensive fishing activity in the area during the A-season. The harvest of this prey species for Steller sea lions in the area was evaluated, and fisheries were	

			restricted to reduce the potential of competition for prey. There are other commercial groundfish and halibut fisheries operating in the area. Recreational fisheries are not present in the area.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. However, there would be ESA issues to overcome.	

5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and had the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities. There is strong buy-in that the conservation area is effective at protecting vulnerable habitats and ecosystems.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries regularly surveys the area to understand changes in habitat and fish composition and productivity.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are minimal opportunities for the public to access the remote area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?			

Table 69 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Scallop Closed Areas - Aleutian Islands

General Information	
Area name	Scallop Closed Areas - Aleutian Islands
Implementation Action (Year)	1995
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	5 AAC 38.425
Number of areas (if applicable)	2
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established by the Alaska Board of Fisheries, under the authority of the joint Federal/State Alaska Scallops FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. Scallop dredges can impact benthic habitats, and closing areas of lower scallop abundance to scallop dredging keeps the fleet operating in areas that allow harvests with minimal habitat impacts and less crab bycatch.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Scallop closures in State waters (0-3) and EEZ area (3-200 nm) is implemented through State of Alaska regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	State of Alaska; Alaska Department of Fish and Game
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. The State of Alaska manages the Scallop fisheries under a joint Federal-State Scallop FMP
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG, NOAA, and State of Alaska Troopers enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Year-round Fishery Management

<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Habitat/bycatch</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>YES. Principles 1,2,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides for conservation of habitat and reduced bycatch that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.</p>

<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were likely taken into account in the establishment of these areas.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was originally established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of State scientists.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the Board of Fish processes.</p>

Table 70 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Scallop Closed Areas - Aleutian Islands

ATB Area Name	Scallop Closed Areas - Aleutian Islands			
ATB Area ID	NP36			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Scallop dredging is prohibited from these areas (Petrel Bank and Bowers Ridge, and Around Unalaska Island). This gear can impact habitats and raise bycatch and unobserved mortality concerns particularly for crab. The areas receive only very minor fishing effort, primarily from	

			vessels using pots or longlines targeting Pacific cod or halibut.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area. However, note that as one of the shortest routes between North American and Asian ports, the North Pacific Great Circle Route crosses through the Aleutian Islands.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and has the full support from fishing and environmental	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		organizations and coastal communities.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries conducts bottom trawl and acoustic surveys of the area.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are no real opportunities for the public to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The Aleutian Islands are part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge. Additionally, the Bowers ridge portion of the conservation area overlaps with groundfish fishery closure areas as well.	

Table 71 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Scallop Closed Areas – Gulf of Alaska

General Information	
Area name	Scallop Closed Areas – Gulf of Alaska
Implementation Action (Year)	1995
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	5 AAC 38.425
Number of areas (if applicable)	8
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established by the Alaska Board of Fisheries, under the authority of the joint Federal/State Alaska Scallops FMP.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. Scallop dredges can impact benthic habitats, and closing areas of lower scallop abundance to scallop dredging keeps the fleet operating in areas that allow harvests with minimal habitat impacts and less crab bycatch.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	

Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Scallop closures in State waters (0-3) and EEZ area (3-200 nm) are implemented through State of Alaska regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	State of Alaska; Alaska Department of Fish and Game
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Yes. The State of Alaska manages the Scallop fisheries under a joint Federal-State Scallop FMP
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG, NOAA, and State of Alaska Troopers enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Year-round Fishery Management

<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>Habitat/bycatch</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>YES. Principles 1,2,7,8</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources</p>
<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides for conservation of habitat and reduced bycatch that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p>Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.</p>

<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were likely taken into account in the establishment of these areas.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was originally established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of State scientists.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the Board of Fish processes.</p>

Table 72 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Scallop Closed Areas – Gulf of Alaska

ATB Area Name	Scallop Closed Areas – Gulf of Alaska			
ATB Area ID	NP37			
Number of areas (if applicable)	8			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Scallop dredging is prohibited from these areas in the EEZ (Unimak Island, Sanak Island, Trinity Islands, Marmot Bay, other Kodiak, Cook Inlet, PWS, Dangerous Cape). This gear can impact habitats and raise bycatch and unobserved mortality concerns particularly for crab. The areas receive only very minor	

			fishing effort, primarily from vessels using pots or longlines targeting Pacific cod or halibut. Recreational fishing for halibut and salmon occurs in Cook Inlet.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and has the full support from fishing and environmental	

	developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		organizations and coastal communities.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries, and State of Alaska conducts bottom trawl and acoustic surveys of the area.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are no real opportunities for the public to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The groundfish trawl fishery closures around Kodiak and in Cook Inlet overlap to some extent with scallop fishery closure areas as well.	

Table 73 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet –Bering/Kotzebue Herring Closed Area

General Information	
Area name	Bering/Kotzebue Herring Closed Area
Implementation Action (Year)	1985
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	5 AAC 27.950 (d)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established by the Alaska Board of Fisheries.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. Herring fishing is prohibited from these mostly offshore areas to prevent harvest of mixed stock herring.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Herring were implemented through State of Alaska regulations.

2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	The State of Alaska manages the Herring fisheries in the EEZ as there is no federal fishery management plan.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG, NOAA, and State of Alaska Troopers enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Year-round Fishery Management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).	other

For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	YES. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides for conservation of habitat and reduced bycatch that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	Although this area was not developed using locally led conservation efforts, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.

<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were likely taken into account in the establishment of these areas.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was originally established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of State scientists.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the Board of Fish processes.</p>

Table 74 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Bering/Kotzebue Herring Closed Area

ATB Area Name	Bering/Kotzebue Herring Closed Area			
ATB Area ID	NP38			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Fishing for herring is prohibited in these areas, which provides conservation by preventing harvests of herring in areas where stocks from different spawning groups mix, thus preventing unintended overharvesting of stocks. The Bering Sea area receives trawl fishing effort for pollock and flatfish, and from	

			vessels using pots or longlines targeting Pacific cod.	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	NO	There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	YES	The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	YES	The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there	YES	This area was developed with input from regulated participants and has the full support from fishing and environmental organizations and coastal communities.	

	overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?			
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries conducts bottom trawl and acoustic surveys of the area, and the State of Alaska assesses the herring stocks.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are no real opportunities for the public to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The groundfish trawl fishery closures in the Bering sea overlap to some extent with herring fishery closure area.	

Table 75 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet – Black Rockfish Closure Areas

General Information	
Area name	Black Rockfish Closure Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	2003
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	5 AAC 28.150(e)
Number of areas (if applicable)	1
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The area was established by the Alaska Board of Fisheries.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. Black rockfish fishing is prohibited from these areas to prevent harvest or maintain older year classes, particularly females.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Black rockfish fishing regulations were implemented through State of Alaska regulations.
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	This is a defined management area in the regulations; boundaries are described in regulations and maps
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	The State of Alaska manages the Black rockfish fisheries in the EEZ as there is no federal fishery management plan covering this species.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG, NOAA, and State of Alaska Troopers enforce the area, and report on enforcement activities at each council meeting
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	Year-round Fishery Management
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area?	other

<p>For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity).</p> <p>For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful principles? Which ones?	YES. Principles 1,2,7,8
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was established using collaboration and consensus-building, where people have worked together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area provides for conservation of habitat and reduced bycatch that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> These areas were developed using locally led conservation efforts, it reflects regional priorities in the North Pacific and seeks to achieve balanced stewardship across the region.

<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Although this area was not specifically established to honor Tribal subsistence rights, the area does advance the priorities of Alaska Native people for conservation of natural resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p>Establishment of the area was intended to support fishing jobs and healthy coastal communities in the region.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>Voluntary conservation efforts of fishermen were likely taken into account in the establishment of these areas.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area was originally established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of State scientists.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>This area fully meets this principle.</i> The area developed using the Board of Fish processes.</p>

Table 76 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation areas – Black Rockfish Closure Areas

ATB Area Name	Black Rockfish Closure Areas			
ATB Area ID	NP39			
Number of areas (if applicable)	4			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation?	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	YES	Fishing for black rockfish is prohibited in these areas, which provides conservation by preventing harvests of older, more productive rockfish, thus protecting the spawning stock and genetic biodiversity of this species, and maintaining productivity. The area is also prohibited to all trawling, but	

			<p>there is some effort for other rockfish, sablefish and halibut using pots or longlines. Recreational fisheries do occur near the city of Sitka.</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	NO	<p>There are no other activities besides fishing that potentially have negative impacts on conservation in the area.</p>	
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	YES	<p>The area is enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Many vessels fishing for in the area have VMS and observer coverage/electronic monitoring that collect location data to detect violations.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	YES	<p>The area can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science.</p>	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	<p>Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area</p>	YES	<p>This area was developed with input from regulated participants and has the full support from fishing and environmental</p>	

	developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?		organizations and coastal communities.	
6. Research/biological monitoring/restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	YES	NOAA Fisheries conducts bottom trawl and acoustic surveys of the area, and the State of Alaska assesses the herring stocks.	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	YES	There are no real opportunities for the public to access the area.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	MORE	The groundfish fishery closures in the Southeast Gulf of Alaska overlaps entirely with these black rockfish fishery closure areas.	

8.0 Western Pacific: Tables 1-8 provide summaries of areas WP1-4.

[Intentionally left blank]

Table 1 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Western Pacific Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument (PMNM), Monument Expansion

General Information	
Area name	Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument (PMNM) and Expansion
Implementation Action (Year)	Proclamation 8031 (2006), Proclamation 8112 (2007), and Expansion: Proclamation 9478 (2016)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>3 CFR 8112 - Proclamation 8112 of February 28, 2007. Amending Proclamation 8031 of June 15, 2006, To Read, “Establishment of the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument”</p> <p>https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/CFR-2008-title3-vol1/CFR-2008-title3-vol1-proc8112</p> <p>3 CFR 9478 - Proclamation 9478 of August 26, 2016. Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument Expansion</p> <p>https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/CFR-2017-title3-vol1/CFR-2017-title3-vol1-proc9478</p> <p>50 CFR Part 404, https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-IV/subchapter-A/part-404?toc=1</p>
Number of areas (if applicable)	<p>One continuous spatial area (waters seaward of Northwest Hawaiian Islands inside US EEZ). The area includes numerous management or designated areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -State of Hawaii Seabird Sanctuary -Hawaiian Islands National Wildlife Refuge (USFWS)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Coral Reef Ecosystem Reserve (NOAA) -World Heritage Site (IUCN) -State of Hawaii Marine Refuge (State) -Midway National Wildlife Refuge (USFWS) -Battle of Midway National Memorial (NPS) -Proposed National Marine Sanctuary (NOAA) -NWHI Protected Species Zone (Council) -Mau and Hoomalu Bottomfish Zones (Council)
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	No. Created through Presidential Proclamation
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions throughout the Pacific Islands
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/CFR-2008-title3-vol1/CFR-2008-title3-vol1-proc8112 and https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/CFR-2017-title3-vol1/CFR-2017-title3-vol1-proc9478

	Governance is shared/collaborative through the monument trustees: DOC (NOAA), DOI (USFWS), State of Hawaii: Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) and Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA)
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Info available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/pacific-islands/habitat-conservation/papahanaumokuakea-marine-national-monument
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	Trusteeship by the four partners: NOAA/USFWS/DLNR/OHA
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument is administered jointly by four co-trustees – the Department of Commerce, the Department of the Interior, the State of Hawaii DLNA, and the OHA. According to Proclamation 8031, which established the Monument, management responsibilities together jointly implement by consensus according to the 2008 Monument Management Plan (MMP)
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. US Coast Guard, NOAA OLE, and State of Hawaii enforcement agencies patrol with respect to their authority/jurisdiction, but more resources are needed.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best?	1. Ecosystem conservation

<p>1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>These areas support all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation (1a, 1b, 1c, and 1d) supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystems, and biodiversity.</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas partially or fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas partially meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through Presidential Proclamation and not through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Fishing industry, particularly from the largest fishery in the region (Hawaii longline fishery) was not consulted or member of the management paradigm. Members and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.</p>

<p>2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a completely undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.</p>
<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed by Presidential Proclamation, though managed by recommendations provided by the Reserve Advisory Council (RAC) in accordance with the National Marine Sanctuaries Act and advisory to the ONMS. The RAC is a community-based advisory group consisting of representatives from various constituencies, providing a public forum for community consultation and deliberation on resource management issues affecting the Reserve. The MMP and State agencies also have procedures in place. The MMP went through public review with NEPA and HEPA.</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p><i>These areas meet this principle.</i> The Office of Hawaiian Affairs, a constitutionally established body set as a separate state entity independent of the executive branch of the State of Hawaii, is responsible for representing the interests of the Native Hawaiian community pertaining to activities in the monument, including Native Hawaiian customary and traditional rights and practices exercised for subsistence, cultural and religious purposes under the Hawaii Constitution.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas do not fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas were intended to support protection of biodiversity and habitat, but not with the intention of optimizing yields or economic benefits. It supports government bureaucracy/jobs</p>

<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas partially meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists for inshore waters where fishing activities may interfere with static habitats. This area overlapped a pre-existing longline closure, 0 to 50 nm seaward of all Hawaiian islands. The expansion was not based on verifiable scientific evidence that dynamic pelagic habitats seaward of 50-200 nm would demonstrably achieve objectives. In fact scientific evidence (Pons et al, 2022) shows that dynamic area closures/restrictions are superior to large static closures in reaching objectives associated with reducing intended catch of protected species/bycatch.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>It is unknown if and unlikely that these areas meet the principle.</i> The Presidential Proclamations do not provide an adaptive or iterative management framework akin to the Council process in the MSA. The Monuments are established as large static management areas.</p>

Table 2 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - Western Pacific Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument (PMNM), Monument Expansion

ATB Area Name	Western Pacific Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument (PMNM), Monument Expansion			
ATB Area ID	WP-1			
Number of areas (if applicable)	2 (one continuous area of the original monument and the expansion area)			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	Commercial fishing prohibited. Sustenance or subsistence fishing possible as an ancillary activity of other permitted activities. All Western Pacific areas prohibit bottom-tending, trawling, or ‘destructive gears’	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur	Yes	All extractive activities are restricted; no mining, drilling, or exploring for oil and gas; no use of explosives, poisons, or electrical charges; discharge or disposition of any materials prohibited or severely restricted;	

	in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?		<p>etc. https://www.papahanaumokuakea.gov/w/heritage/measures.html</p> <p>50 CFR Part 404, https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-IV/subchapter-A/part-404?toc=1</p>	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. More resources are needed, however. Longline vessels fishing with federal permits in the Western Pacific are required to have VMS, and 20% of longline vessels are required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates).	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	No.	The areas are not designed to be readily adaptive with respect to spatial coverage to climate change and new science through a relatively nimble Council process. The Monument areas are static in spatial design, through the managing agencies have had a Climate Change feasibility study and action plan in place for the last decade	There could be research and monitoring in place to explore dynamic closure designs with other management areas to achieve adaptability.
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Uncertain.	These areas were developed by Presidential Proclamation. The RAC provides a public forum for community consultation and deliberation on resource management issues affecting the Reserve to the ONMS. There was strong public support, but lacked participation of fishing industry. A relatively pristine area prior to implementation, meeting objectives are difficult. There is a Monument management board, but no Monument management board.	

6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes.	<p>https://www.papahanaumokuakea.gov/research/welcome.html</p> <p>NOAA conducts reef assessment and monitoring program in the area; also intertidal monitoring, maritime archaeology, etc.</p>	A specific biological monitoring program could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas; however, this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	<p>All activities, regardless of <u>location within PMNM</u>, are either <u>prohibited</u> (not allowed), <u>exempted</u> (no permit is needed), or <u>regulated</u> (must be considered through the Monument's joint-permitting process). The following activities are regulated through the Monument's permitting process https://www.papahanaumokuakea.gov/permit/:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Further the understanding of Monument resources and qualities through research; ● Further the educational value of the Monument; ● Assist in the conservation and management of the Monument; ● Allow Native Hawaiian practices; ● Allow a special ocean use; ● Allow recreational activities within the Midway Atoll Special Management Area. 	NOAA should work with monument trustees to explicitly allow cultural fishing and subsistence fishing through a specific fishing permit.

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	There is no open, iterative process to evaluate the efficacy of these areas with respect to stated objectives.	Provide fishing regulations to be managed under the MSA.
------------------------------------	--	-----	--	--

Table 3 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Western Pacific Pacific Island Remote Island Areas, Marianas, and Rose Atoll Monuments

General Information	
Area name	Pacific Island Remote Island Areas (PRIA), Marianas Trench, and Rose Atoll Monuments
Implementation Action (Year)	PRIAS: Proclamation 8336 (2009), PRIA Expansion Proclamation 9173 (2014), Marianas (MTMNM) and Rose Atoll: Proclamations 8335 and 8337 (2009)
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	<p>PRIAS: 50 CFR Part 665 Subpart H https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-H</p> <p>Marianas Trench MNM: 50 CFR Part 665 Subpart G https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-G</p> <p>Rose Atoll MNM: 50 CFR 665 Subpart I https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-I</p>
Number of areas (if applicable)	7 – Total US EEZ around Wake Island, Johnston Atoll, Jarvis Island; partial US EEZs around Howland and Baker Islands, Palmyra Atoll, Rose Atoll, and the Marianas Archipelago
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.

1b. Planned management or regulation?	No. Created through Presidential Proclamation. PRIMNM does not an updated MMP since expansion in 2014. The Marianas Trench MNM Management Plan was made public in 2020. Rose Atoll Comprehensive Conservation Plan was drafted in 2012, published in 2014.
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for various habitat types and their important ecosystem functions throughout the Pacific Islands
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available in the application Presidential Proclamations
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. Info available here: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/pacific-islands/habitat-conservation/marine-national-monuments-pacific ; https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/pacific-islands/habitat-conservation/pacific-remote-islands-marine-national-monument , https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/pacific-islands/habitat-conservation/marianas-trench-marine-national-monument , https://www.fws.gov/national-monument/rose-atoll-marine
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	NOAA and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service — in cooperation with the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands and American Samoa governments for the Marianas Trench and Rose Atoll Monuments, respectively

	— maintain management responsibility for the Marine National Monuments.
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NOAA and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service — in cooperation with the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands and American Samoa governments for the Marianas Trench and Rose Atoll Monuments, respectively — maintain management responsibility for the Marine National Monuments.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	<i>Uncertain.</i> The USCG and NOAA OLE report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting. However, given the size of these areas, more resources are needed
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	These areas support all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation (1a, 1b, 1c, and 1d) supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystems, and biodiversity.

Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas partially or fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>These areas partially meet this principle.</i> These areas are not managed consensus-building process across all diverse stakeholders. Fishing industry, particularly from the largest fisheries in the region (US purse seine fishery American Samoa, longline fishery, Hawaii longline fishery) are not members of the management paradigm. Members and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were initially involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a nearly undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas partially meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed by Presidential Proclamation. Marianas Trench Monument Advisory Council (MTMAC) was formed to provide advice and recommendations on the development of management plans and management of the monument. The Advisory Council shall consist of three officials of the Government of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands and one representative each from the Department of Defense and the United States Coast Guard.

	There is no such advisory council for the PRIAS or for Rose Atoll
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	<p><i>These areas meet this principle.</i> Executive Order 12962 of June 7, 1995, as amended, “shall ensure that sustenance, recreational, and traditional indigenous fishing shall be managed as a sustainable activity consistent with other applicable law and after due consideration with respect to traditional indigenous fishing of any determination by the Government of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. Traditional access by indigenous persons, as identified by the Secretaries in consultation with the Government of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, for culturally significant subsistence, cultural and religious uses within the monument.”</p> <p>50 CFR Part 665, Subpart G § 665.905 and Subpart I § 665.965 recognize indigenous practices and customary exchange in MTMNM and Rose Atoll MNM, but prohibited for recreation. Customary exchange of fish harvested in the PRIMNM is prohibited.</p>
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>These areas do not fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas were intended to support protection of biodiversity and habitat, but not with the intention of optimizing yields or economic benefits.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.

<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas partially meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists for inshore waters where fishing activities may interfere with static vulnerable habitats and deep-water vent systems. US EEZ closures of Wake Island, Johnston Atoll, Jarvis Island close waters that are largely pelagic in nature, with very dynamic ecosystems where the efficacy of large static closures remain unknown (Hilborn et al, 2021). Recent evidence (Pons et al, 2022) shows that dynamic area closures/restrictions are superior to large static closures in reaching objectives associated with reducing intended catch of protected species/bycatch.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>It is unknown and unlikely if these areas meet the principle.</i> The Monument Management Plan does not provide adaptive approaches akin to the Council process in the MSA. The Monuments are established as large static management areas.</p>

Table 4 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - Western Pacific Pacific Island Remote Island Areas, Marianas, and Rose Atoll Monuments

ATB Area Name	Pacific Island Remote Island Areas (PRIA), Marianas Trench, and Rose Atoll Monuments			
ATB Area ID	WP-2			
Number of areas (if applicable)	7 – Total US EEZ around Wake Island, Johnston Atoll, Jarvis Island; partial US EEZs around Howland and Baker Islands, Palmyra Atoll, Rose Atoll, and the Marianas Archipelago			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/No/Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	<p>PRINMN: 50 CFR Part 665 Subpart H https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-H</p> <p>MTMNM: 50 CFR Part 665 Subpart G https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-G</p> <p>Rose Atoll MNM: 50 CFR 665 Subpart I https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-I</p>	

			Commercial, all gears prohibited in the PRIAs and Rose Atoll, with exception of the Marianas Trench Marine National Monument. Bottomfishing vessels limits are in place. All Western Pacific areas prohibit bottom-tending, trawling, or 'destructive gears'	
2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	No other commercial activities or extraction	
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. Longline vessels fishing with federal permits in the Western Pacific are required to have VMS, and 20% of longline vessels are required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates). At least 50% of US purse seine sets in the last decade have on-board observers.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	No.	The areas are not designed to be readily adaptive with respect to spatial coverage to climate change and new science through a relatively nimble Council process. The Monument areas are static in spatial design, are large and already offer maximum levels of protection	There could be research and monitoring in place to explore dynamic closure designs with other management

				areas to achieve adaptability.
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	No	<p>These areas were developed by Presidential Proclamation. Mariana Trench Monument Advisory Council (MTMAC) is to provide advice and recommendations on the development of management plans and management of the monument. The Advisory Council shall consist of three officials of the Government of the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands and one representative each from the Department of Defense and the United States Coast Guard. This does not explicitly include fishing or stakeholder interests.</p> <p>There are no equivalences in the PRIA or Rose Atoll</p>	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	No	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. The annual research priorities for the Council include evaluation of area-based management, but currently there are no specific research programs for these areas.	A specific biological monitoring program could be developed to evaluate the short and long-term conservation benefits of these areas; however, this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in	Yes and Uncertain	The Mariana Trench Marine National Monument allow fishing in most of its waters, with a bottomfish vessel limit. Rose Atoll can permit cultural and subsistence fishing. PRIA	NOAA should develop permitting for cultural fishing

	place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?		do not have permits at this time. Transiting the waters is allowed, but with notification.	and subsistence fishing.
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	There is no open, iterative process to evaluate the efficacy of these areas with respect to stated objectives.	Relinquish management of the Monuments to the Council.

Table 5 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Western Pacific Permanent Longline Exclusion Areas

General Information	
Area name	Western Pacific Permanent Longline Exclusion Areas
Implementation Action (Year)	1991, 1992, and 2011
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 C.F.R. Part 665.806(a)(2) 50 C.F.R. Part 665.806(a)(4) 50 C.F.R. Part 665.806(a)(3) https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-F/section-665.806
Number of areas (if applicable)	4 – 0-50 nm seaward of the Northwest Hawaiian Islands, 0-50 nm and 0-75 nm seaward of Main Hawaiian Islands, 0-50 nm seaward of Guam, and 0-30 nm of the Northern Mariana Islands
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The Council and NMFS Implemented these in Pelagic FEP Amendment 2
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas were intended to reduce competition to facilitate access for smaller vessel fisheries, reduce impacts to vulnerable species (such as monk seals), reduce impact to nearshore habitats.

Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation
2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-F/section-665.806
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries, as defined here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-VI/part-665/subpart-F/section-665.806
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	NOAA is the lead agency. However, WPRFMC developed and approved these conservation areas.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation;	1. Ecosystem conservation 2. Year-round fishery management

<p>2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.</p>	
<p>3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/ seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).</p>	<p>These areas indirectly support all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation (1a, 1b, 1c, and 1d) supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystems, and biodiversity.</p>
<p>Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles</p>	
<p>Criteria for Step 4</p>	<p>Detailed explanation</p>
<p>4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?</p>	<p>Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 and 8.</p>
<p>1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Council process, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Council members represent Hawaii and the US Pacific Territories, stakeholder types, and interests to work together to conserve the health and productivity of marine resources. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various</p>

	academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in Council advisory bodies that inform these recommended regulations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of a relatively undisturbed natural place that yields meaningful benefits to all Americans.
3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through the Council process that includes stakeholders from diverse backgrounds throughout the region (see criteria 1). These conservation areas support Council priorities to conserve marine ecosystems.
4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations	<i>These areas partially meet this principle.</i> Although these areas were not established specifically to honor Tribal sovereignty, treaty and subsistence rights, and religious practices, they do advance general priorities of Native Hawaiian and Pacific Island communities that access archipelagic and pelagic waters where these longline exclusion areas are in place.
5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas indirectly supports productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Pacific Islands by providing overall conservation benefits to the ecosystem in this region. Thus, the areas enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.
6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private	There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.

Landowners and Fishers	
7. Use Science as a Guide	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists at the Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center and other groups within NOAA as well as regional experts and the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the WPRFMC. All information used to evaluate the areas was transparent and accessible to the public. Pelagic FMP Amendments 3 and 5, and their analyses available here: https://www.wpcouncil.org/pelagic/Documents/FMP/Amendment3-FR-FinalRule.pdf; https://www.wpcouncil.org/pelagic/Documents/FMP/Amendment5.pdf;</p>
8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The Council process is iterative and all fishery ecosystem plans are subject to periodic five year review. The Council, with NOAA, develops research priorities that coincide with management obligations.</p>

Table 6 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area Western Pacific Permanent Longline Exclusion Areas

ATB Area Name	Western Pacific Permanent Longline Exclusion Areas			
ATB Area ID	WP-3			
Number of areas (if applicable)	4 – 0-50 nm seaward of the Northwest Hawaiian Islands, 0-50 nm and 0-75 nm seaward of Main Hawaiian Islands, 0-50 nm seaward of Guam, and 0-30 nm of the Northern Mariana Islands			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes and Yes	<p>Longline fishing is prohibited in these areas, the largest fishery under Council-management. The intention was to protect habitat and reduce interactions with protected species.</p> <p>Pelagic FMP Amendments 3 and 5, Pelagic FEP Amendment 2 analyze impacts of these closures that created a 50 nm longline exclusion zone around the Northwest Hawaiian Islands to protect endangered Hawaiian monk seals and another 50 – 75 closure to longline fishing around the Main</p>	If research is not conducted in these areas their overall effectiveness in terms of supporting overall conservation plans and analysis is reduced.

			<p>Hawaii Islands and around Guam. They also implemented framework provisions for establishing a mandatory observer program to collect information on interactions between longline fishing and sea turtles, beginning in 1991.</p> <p>All Western Pacific areas prohibit bottom-tending, trawling, or 'destructive gears'</p>	
2. Other activities	<p>Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?</p>	No	<p>There are no other non-fishery related extractive activities ongoing.</p>	<p>If other activities are permitted in these areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.</p>
3. Enforceability	<p>Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?</p>	Yes	<p>These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. All longline fishing with federal permits are required to have VMS, and all vessels are required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates ~ 20% for deep-set and 100% for shallow-set) that collect location data that can be used to monitor the fishery.</p>	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	<p>Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?</p>	Yes	<p>The areas can be readily adaptive to climate change and new science through the relatively nimble Council process. The Council can adjust the boundaries or specific prohibitions of these areas through the framework adjustment process; timing varies but on</p>	

			average takes about 12-18 months to develop and implement modifications via framework. The Pelagic FEP is to be reviewed every 5 years and incorporate new information.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Yes	These areas were developed with input from regulated participants as well as other stakeholders. These areas were recommended by the Council by and were supported by the Scientific and Statistical Committee as well as Advisory Panels. These MSA-activated areas predate the Monuments (MSA actions beginning 1991), the effectiveness of these areas maybe greatest at protecting habitat in nearshore static ecosystems.	
6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	The Council's Plan Team and Advisory bodies inform monitoring of fishery activities and ecosystem impacts, documented in annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) Reports. Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. However, the Council and PIFSC work to identify these research areas to help promote future research endeavors.	A specific research/ monitoring program could be developed to help ensure research is conducted in these areas, however this would require additional resources.
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas or other small-boat pelagic commercial fisheries	

8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	These areas predate the Marine National Monument and add protections to static vulnerable habitats, while reducing competition of the larger regional longline fisheries with smaller scale and subsistence fisheries.	
------------------------------------	--	-----	--	--

Table 7 - ATB Conservation Area Worksheet for Western Pacific False Killer Whale Southern Exclusion Zone (SEZ)

General Information	
Area name	Western Pacific False Killer Whale Southern Exclusion Zone (SEZ)
Implementation Action (Year)	2012
Regulations (with link of geographic area defined, if available)	50 C.F.R. Part 229.37(d) https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-II/subchapter-C/part-229/subpart-C/section-229.37
Number of areas (if applicable)	1 - The Southern Exclusion Zone is the portion of the EEZ around Hawaii bounded by 165° 00' W. longitude on the west, 154° 30' W. longitude on the east
Step 1 – Conservation Area Definition	
Criteria for Step 1	Detailed explanation
1a. Established, geographically defined area?	Yes, as detailed in the regulations.
1b. Planned management or regulation?	Yes. The areas were implemented through the False Killer Whale Take Reduction Plan under auspices of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA).
1c. Provides for the maintenance of biological productivity and biodiversity, ecosystem function and services?	Yes. The areas establish nearly full protection for pelagic ecosystem in the defined area when trigger by take of false killer whales by the pelagic longline fishery.
Step 2 – Defining Governance	
Criteria for Step 2	Detailed explanation

2a. What is the governance type (federal government, shared or collaborative governance, private governance, or indigenous and local communities)?	Federal. The areas are implemented through Federal Government regulations. Available here: https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-II/subchapter-C/part-229/subpart-C?toc=1
2b. Are the boundaries clear and well understood?	Yes. The areas have clear boundaries. The Southern Exclusion Zone is the portion of the EEZ around Hawaii bounded by 165° 00' W. longitude on the west, 154° 30' W. longitude on the east, the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument and the Main Hawaiian Islands Longline Fishing Prohibited Area on the north, and the EEZ boundary on the south.
2c. Who is the lead Agency?	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
2d. Are there multiple entities involved in management of the area? If so, which ones?	No. NOAA is the lead agency.
2e. Is enforcement of the area adequate?	Yes. The USCG and NOAA report on enforcement efforts and cases at each Council meeting.
Step 3 – Category/Objective	
Criteria for Step 3	Detailed explanation
3a. For fishery conservation areas, three categories are recommended; which one best describes the candidate area best? 1) ecosystem conservation; 2) year-round fishery management; or 3) seasonal fishery management / other.	1. Ecosystem conservation 3. Seasonal fishery management/other This area is closed by a trigger based on a potential removal of pelagic false killer whales. The Assistant Administrator will publish in the Federal Register the expected observer coverage for a fishing year, the potential biological removal level for the Hawaii Pelagic stock of false killer whales, and the associated trigger calculated using the specifications the above

	regulations. This trigger will remain in effect until superseded by publication of a revised trigger.
3b. Which sub-category best describes the candidate area? For ecosystem conservation there are 4 sub-categories (habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystem, biodiversity). For year-round/seasonal fishery management or other areas there are 4 sub-categories (bycatch, spawning, allocation, other).	These areas support all 4 sub-categories of ecosystem conservation (1a, 1b, 1c, and 1d) supporting conservation of habitat, vulnerable species, vulnerable ecosystems, and biodiversity.
Step 4 – America the Beautiful Principles	
Criteria for Step 4	Detailed explanation
4a. Does the area meet at least 3 of the America the Beautiful (ATB) principles? Which ones?	Yes, these areas fully meet ATB principles: 1, 2, 7, and 8.
1. Pursue a Collaborative and Inclusive Approach to Conservation	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas were established through the Take Reduction Team, which by design is a collaborative, consensus-building process among diverse stakeholders. Members of the fishing industry and representatives from various academia, research and conservation organizations were actively involved in development of the designations.
2. Conserve America’s Lands and Waters for the Benefit of All People	<i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> These areas provide conservation of an ecosystem to the primary commercial fishery when triggered to close the area to longline fisheries.

<p>3. Support Locally Led and Locally Designed Conservation Efforts</p>	<p><i>These areas do not clearly meet this principle.</i> These areas were developed through a Take Reduction Plan under the MMPA, but not a region-specific conservation effort</p>
<p>4. Honor Tribal Sovereignty and Support the Priorities of Tribal Nations</p>	<p>Unclear how this action is to advance general priorities of Tribal Nations regarding the conservation of natural, cultural, and historical resources.</p>
<p>5. Pursue Conservation and Restoration Approaches that Create Jobs and Support Healthy Communities</p>	<p><i>These areas do not fully meet this principle.</i> Establishment of these areas does not directly or indirectly support productive fisheries and vibrant working waterfronts for the local communities of the Pacific Islands. Thus, the area do not clearly enhance the economy, address environmental justice, and improve the quality of life for those involved in regional fisheries.</p>
<p>6. Honor Private Property Rights and Support the Voluntary Stewardship Efforts of Private Landowners and Fishers</p>	<p>There are no private property rights in these portions of the EEZ. These conservation areas were developed through a collaborative approach with fishers and other stakeholders voluntarily working together to balance conservation benefits and maintain sustainable access to fisheries.</p>
<p>7. Use Science as a Guide</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The areas were established based on the best available science and informed by the recommendations of scientists of the Take Reduction Team.</p>
<p>8. Build on Existing Tools and Strategies with an Emphasis on Flexibility and Adaptive Approaches</p>	<p><i>These areas fully meet this principle.</i> The concept of a “trigger” is to be adaptive with respect to the health of the false killer whale stock. The Take Reduction Team could amend the area or trigger information as new information is provided.</p>

Table 8 – Effectiveness checklist for ATB conservation area - Western Pacific False Killer Whale Southern Exclusion Zone (SEZ)

ATB Area Name	Western Pacific False Killer Whale Southern Exclusion Zone (SEZ)			
ATB Area ID	WP-4			
Number of areas (if applicable)	1 - the portion of the EEZ around Hawaii bounded by 165° 00' W. longitude on the west, 154° 30' W. longitude on the east			
Elements of Effectiveness	Description of Effectiveness Elements	Yes/ No/ Uncertain	Rationale	If “no” for effectiveness, specific action that could be taken to improve conservation benefits
1. What supports conservation	Are there limitations or prohibitions on fishing activities or gear use in this area that support conservation objectives? Describe how these measures apply.	Yes	A trigger, as defined by the Take Reduction Plan, https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-50/chapter-II/subchapter-C/part-229/subpart-C/section-229.37 , closes the area off to longline fishing, which is the largest fishery in the area, whereas almost all other fisheries cannot access. By effect, this is closing nearly all commercial fishing that currently operates in the Hawaii EEZ. All Western Pacific areas prohibit bottom-tending, trawling, or ‘destructive gears’	

2. Other activities	Are other activities with potentially negative impacts on conservation prohibited within the area (e.g., mining, dumping, anchoring, oil and gas extraction, offshore energy activity, etc.)? If some are allowed within the area, are they limited? Are any activities anticipated to occur in the area in the near future (i.e., next 5 years) that are important to flag?	No	The management area does not address these other activities, but no such activities exist.	If other activities are permitted in these areas and found to have negative impacts on overall conservation benefits, additional restrictions could be considered.
3. Enforceability	Is the overall enforcement of the area effective? What are the enforcement approaches and specific [fishery] monitoring tools used for enforcement, who is responsible for enforcement, are there enforcement partnerships?	Yes	These areas are enforced by the USCG and NOAA. All longline vessels are required to have VMS, and all vessels are required to carry a human at-sea observer or approved electronic monitoring device (at various coverage rates) that collect location data that can be used to detect violations.	
4. Climate Change Resiliency	Can the conservation area adapt; is it resilient to climate change? Is the governance process nimble enough to adapt to uncertainty in an era of climate change? Can the area be modified relatively easily to incorporate new science?	Yes	The Take Reduction Team could redefine triggers and the conservation area if there is evidence the false killer whale population is shifting its distribution or growing upward.	
5. Stakeholder participation / Collaboration	Is there general support for the conservation area by regulated participants, other stakeholders, tribal or local communities, and regulators? Was the area developed in a collaborative way, is there overall support that the conservation area is effective and meeting objectives?	Uncertain	These areas were developed under the purview of a Take Reduction Team	

6. Research/ biological monitoring/ restoration	Are there any biological monitoring programs in place now or when the area was adopted? Are any research programs planned to evaluate the conservation area in the short-term or long-term? Are there specific restoration efforts taking place or planned for the area?	Yes	Specific biological monitoring programs were not adopted for these areas when they were approved. However, research priorities are developed annually for external funding. The Hawaii longline fishery has 20% observer coverage and electronic reporting technologies to document interactions, which are then used to inform a trigger	
7. Public access	Are there opportunities for the public to access the conservation area for recreational opportunities? Are there specific programs in place to promote equitable access to the outdoors?	Yes and No	There are no restrictions to recreational fishing in these areas. However, these areas are relatively far offshore and not very accessible to the general public. There are no specific programs in place to promote equitable access to these areas.	
8. Other elements of effectiveness	Are there other details about this conservation area that make it more, or less effective in terms of meeting conservation objectives? Are there aspects about the management program in this area that are important to note that are not captured in the topics above?	Yes	This area has remained closed the majority of the last 3 years and is essentially closing the defined area to the only fishery that has the capability to access the closed area – with exception of a few non-longline pelagic fishing vessels.	